FX SERIES RFID FIXED READER



Integration Guide

FX SERIES RFID READER INTEGRATION GUIDE

MN000026A16EN Revision A Dec 2024

Copyright

ZEBRA and the stylized Zebra head are trademarks of Zebra Technologies Corporation, registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners. ©2024 Zebra Technologies Corporation and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

COPYRIGHTS & TRADEMARKS: For complete copyright and trademark information, go to zebra.com/copyright.

PATENTS: For patents information, go to <u>ip.zebra.com</u>.

WARRANTY: For complete warranty information, go to zebra.com/warranty.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT: For complete EULA information, go to zebra.com/eula.

For Australia Only

For Australia Only. This warranty is given by Zebra Technologies Asia Pacific Pte. Ltd., 71 Robinson Road, #05-02/03, Singapore 068895, Singapore. Our goods come with guarantees that cannot be excluded under the Australia Consumer Law. You are entitled to a replacement or refund for a major failure and compensation for any other reasonably foreseeable loss or damage. You are also entitled to have the goods repaired or replaced if the goods fail to be of acceptable quality and the failure does not amount to a major failure.

Zebra Technologies Corporation Australia's limited warranty above is in addition to any rights and remedies you may have under the Australian Consumer Law. If you have any queries, please call Zebra Technologies Corporation at +65 6858 0722. You may also visit our website: <u>zebra.com</u> for the most updated warranty terms.

Terms of Use

Proprietary Statement

This manual contains proprietary information of Zebra Technologies Corporation and its subsidiaries ("Zebra Technologies"). It is intended solely for the information and use of parties operating and maintaining the equipment described herein. Such proprietary information may not be used, reproduced, or disclosed to any other parties for any other purpose without the express, written permission of Zebra Technologies.

Product Improvements

Continuous improvement of products is a policy of Zebra Technologies. All specifications and designs are subject to change without notice.

Liability Disclaimer

Zebra Technologies takes steps to ensure that its published Engineering specifications and manuals are correct; however, errors do occur. Zebra Technologies reserves the right to correct any such errors and disclaims liability resulting therefrom.

Limitation of Liability

In no event shall Zebra Technologies or anyone else involved in the creation, production, or delivery of the accompanying product (including hardware and software) be liable for any damages whatsoever (including, without limitation, consequential damages including loss of business profits, business interruption, or loss of business information) arising out of the use of, the results of use of, or inability to use such product, even if Zebra Technologies has been advised of the possibility of such damages. Some jurisdictions do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

Revision History

Date	Description
1/2014	Initial release
2/2015	Zebra Re-Branding
4/2016	Updates for SNAP; updated screen shots.
7/2016	Updates: - Changed the installing antenna separation distance to 13.4 in (34 cm). - Changed max antenna gain exceed to + 6.6dBiL. - Changed Max Conducted RF Power at Antenna Input for US. - Changed Max Antenna Gain Allowed for US. - Added Canada and Taiwan to Antenna Gain and Radiated Power table.
7/2016	Updates to EU column of Antenna Gain and Radiated Power table. - Changed Max Conducted RF Power at Antenna Input. - Changed Max Antenna Gain Allowed.
11/2017	Update guide to include FX9600; Guide title updated to FX Series RFID Fixed Reader Integration Guide.
12/2017	Correction to antenna port technical specification for FX9600.
7/2018	Updates: - FX9600 Bluetooth dongle support information. - Air Protocol ISO/IEC 18000-63.
9/2018	Added: - "Requirements" section to "Quick Start". - "Install" below Applications. - FX9600 Serial Port Data Configuration. Updated: - "Quick Start" steps 1 & 2. - Warning statement below "Connecting FX7500 and FX9600 RFID Reader Antennas". - Statement below "Microsoft RNDIS Driver for Windows 7." - Several items on page 34. - Global update -> 'click' to 'select' (techpubs style change). - Replaced the following screen shots and corresponding screen selections: Figures 7, 35, 39, 51, 52. 55 - Tables 7 and 8. - System Log field definitions. Deleted: - All instances of Java JRE. 'Pond Tags' pates (security and cloaring inva cacho)
	Date 1/2014 2/2015 4/2016 7/2016 1/2017 12/2017 7/2018 9/2018

Changes to the original manual are listed below:

Change	Date	Description
-10 Rev A	8/2019	Added: - FX Connect information. - New troubleshooting information. - New Important statement in the Connecting FX7500 and FX9600 RFID Reader Antennas section.
		Updated: - 123RFID to 123RFID Desktop. - Administrator Console introduction. - Commit/Discard section. - Screen shots. - Related documents, software and reference guide. - Auto Discovery section. - Cable loss and cable length default value. - Data Prefix/Data Suffix in Table 9 and 11. - Server URL in Manage License section. - Capability response valid period. - FX Connect Licensing Mechanism
-11EN Rev A	4/2020	Updated: - FX series operating system - Network Services Settings section - FX Series Licensing Management section - Reader Profile section - Reader Configuration via USB Thumb Drive section. Added: - Example JSON format of Tag Data section - Example Key-Value Pair format of Tag Data section - Licensing errors troubleshooting - 2-step firmware update - Ethernet/IP section - Cellular Connectivity with Sierra Modem section
		- SOTI MOBI Client section - Moving vs Stationary section - REST RCI Support section.
-12EN Rev A	4/2020	 Updated the Procuring Licenses section. Added notes that mentioned the FX7500 Reader does not support Network Connect (EtherNet/IP). Updated Table 12. Updated Figure 12.
-13EN Rev A	9/2020	Added: - An important note at the FX Series Licensing Management introduction section. - A note in the Acquiring License from Production Server (ON-Line) section. - Licensing Error Logs.
		Updated the Troubleshooting section.
-14EN Rev A	5/2021	Updated the SFDC Forms link in the Procuring Licenses section.

Change	Date	Description
-15EN Rev A	3/2022	 Updated: Changed Zero-Configuration to Link Local Certificate Configuration Configure LLRP Settings Window Supported Wi-Fi Dongles in Wireless Settings Defaults in FX9600 Serial Port Configuration FX Connect Modified Reset Reader to Factory Defaults to Enterprise Reset the Reader Supported Bluetooth Dongles in Connecting to a Peer Device Over Bluetooth Using a Bluetooth Dongle Cellular Connectivity with Sierra Modem Header in Cellular Connectivity with Sierra Modem Moving and Stationary Tags
		 Added: Section NTP Statistics Bullets for the following in Administrator Console Option Selections: Zebra IoT Connector Configuration Connection 802.1x EAP Reconnect to Server bullet in Configure LLRP Settings 802.1x EAP Configuration in Administrator Console
-16EN Rev A	12/2024	 Removed FX Connect section and REST RCI Support section. Updated: Table 21: Radio Modes for ETSI Readers and FTP/SCP-Based Update. Added SSH Key Management and Security Recommendations.

Copyright	3
For Australia Only	3
Terms of Use	3
Revision History	4

About This Guide

Introduction	14
Chapter Descriptions	14
Notational Conventions	15
Related Documents and Software	15
Service Information	16

Quick Start

Introduction	17
Requirements	17
Quick Start Demonstration	17
Step 1, Setup	18
Step 2, Connecting to the Reader	19
Step 3, First Time or Start-Up Login	19
Step 4, Set Region	22
Step 5, Read Tags	24

Getting Started

	ntroduction	25
F	FX Series Features	25
	FX7500 Parts	26
	FX7500 Rear Panel	27
	FX7500 LEDs	28
	FX9600 Parts	29
	FX9600 Rear Panel	30
	FX9600 LEDs	31

Installation and Communication

32	2
	32

Unpacking the Reader	32
Mounting and Removing the FX Series Readers	33
Mounting Tips	33
Mounting the FX7500 With a Mounting Plate	33
FX7500 Direct Mounting	34
Mounting the FX9600 Reader	35
Concrete Wall Mounting	35
Wood or Metal Wall Mounting	35
Drywall Mounting	35
VESA Mounting	36
Connecting FX7500 and FX9600 RFID Reader Antennas	36
Communications and Power Connections	37
Ethernet Connection	37
Ethernet: Power through AC Outlet	37
Ethernet: Power through Standard PoE or PoE+	38
USB Connection	38
Zebra USB RNDIS Driver	38
Microsoft RNDIS Driver for Windows 7	39
Sample Implementation	40
GPIO Interface Connection	41
LED Sequences	42
System Start-up/Boot LED Sequence	42
PWR LED Sequence to Indicate IPv4 Status after Booting	42
Reset to Factory Defaults LED Sequence	42
LED Sequence for Software Update Status	42
Reading Tags	43

123RFID Desktop

Introduction	44
Features	45
Communication with 123RFID Desktop	45
123RFID Desktop Requirements	45

Administrator Console

Introduction	
Reader Administrator Console Selections	46
Profiles	47
Resetting the Reader	47
Auto Discovery	48
Connecting to the Reader	49
Obtaining the IP Address via Command Prompt	49
Connecting via Host Name	50
Connecting via IP Address	50
Using Link Local Networking when DHCP Server is Not Available	50
Administrator Console Login	
First Time / Start-Up Login	51
Logging In with Default User ID and Password	51
Setting the Region	52
Reader Administrator Console	53

Administrator Console Option Selections	53
Status	55
Reader Statistics	56
Reader Gen2 Optional Operation Statistics	57
NXP Custom Command Operation Statistics	58
Event Statistics	59
Other Custom Command Operation Statistics	60
NTP Statistics	61
Configure Reader	62
Reader Parameters	. 62
Read Points	63
Antenna Status	
Antenna Configuration	64
Read Points - Advanced	64
Configure Region	65
Certificates	66
Certificate Configuration	00
Creating a Custom Certificate	60
Script Lleage	05
SSH Koy Management	70
Concrating a New SSH Key Pair	//
Importing SSH Kove	//
Adding SSH Key to Domote Server	70
Adding SSR Key to Remote Server	70
Communication Softings	19
Configure Network Settings Ethernet Teh	00
	00
IF V4	00
IF VO	01
	01
IF V4	01
IPV0	82
Configure Network Settings - Bluetooth Tab	82
	83
SNMP Settings	84
	85
Network Services Settings	86
802.1x EAP Configuration	8/
FX Series Reader 802.1x EAP configuration/Testing with FreeRADIUS	88
Cisco Switch (Cisco C1000-24FP-4G-L) Configuration	89
Fx Reader 802.1 EAP authentication testing with RADIUS server (FreeRADIUS)	90
FX9600 Serial Port Configuration	90
Serial Port Configuration - Debug Port	90
Serial Port Configuration - Push Data Port 91	
Serial Port Configuration - Free Port	93
FX Series Licensing Management	94
FX Series Licensing Model	94
Procuring Licenses	94
Types of Licenses	95
Trial License	95
Perpetual License	95
Enabling a License	95

Time Tampering	95
FX Series Licensing Mechanism	96
License Acquisition Modes	96
Acquiring License from Production Server (ON-Line)	96
Acquiring License from UAT Server (ON-Line)	98
Acquiring License from Local License Server (ON-Line)	. 99
Acquiring License by Downloading Bin File (OFF-Line)	99
Device ID	100
Activation ID	100
Returning a License	101
Setting Up and Managing the Local License Server	102
Downloading Capability Response from the Cloud Server	103
System Time Management	110
IPV6 IP Sec	111
Change Password	112
FX Series User Accounts	112
Managing User Login and Logout	113
GPIO	113
Applications	114
Reader Profiles	115
FIPS Support	117
Firmware Version and Update	118
Firmware Update	119
Commit/Discard Functionality Changes	119
Region Configuration Commit	119
New Property Change Work Flow	121
System Log	124
Configure System Log	125
Reader Diagnostics	126
Shutdown	127

Configure and Connect via Wi-Fi and Bluetooth

Wireless Network Advanced Configuration	128
Sample Configuration Files	129
Preferred Configurations for Access Points	130
Access Point Configuration for Android Device	131
Open Network	131
WPA2 PSK	131
WPA PSK	132
Internet Connection Configuration for iPhone	132
Connecting to a Wireless Network Using a Wi-Fi Dongle	133
Connecting to a Peer Device over Bluetooth Using a Bluetooth Dongle	137
Copying Files to the Reader	139

Application Development

Introduction 14	10
-----------------	----

Firmware Upgrade

Introduction	141
Prerequisites	141
Failsafe Update	142
Two-step Firmware Update	142
Update Phases	143
Updating FX Series Reader Software	144
Verifying Firmware Version	144
Updating Methods	145
Using a USB Drive (Recommended)	145
File-Based Update	147
FTP/SCP-Based Update	149
Verifying Firmware Version	150

EtherNet/IP

Introduction	152
EtherNet/IP	152
Using EtherNet/IP	152
Supporting RFID Operations Through EtherNet/IP	153

Cellular Connectivity with Sierra Modem

Introduction	155
Cellular Connectivity with Sierra Modem	155
Steps to be followed for receiving GPS coordinates.	156
Configure RV50 for sending GPS coordinates:	156
Sierra Modem and reader can be connected in two different ways.	158
Connection Via RNDIS	158
Connection via network hub:	159
Steps to be followed to send reader data to cloud using Sierra Modem	161

SOTI MOBI Client

Introduction	165
SOTI MOBI Client	165

Gen2 V2 Enhancement

Introduction	168
Gen2 V2 Enhancement	168

Reader Configuration via USB Thumb Drive

Introduction	169
Configuring Reader with USB Thumb Drive	169

GPS and Triggers for Trucking and Delivery

Introduction	171
GPS and New Triggers for Trucking and Delivery Use Cases	171

Specific Examples Of Trigger Configuration	173
Moving and Stationary Tags	
Introduction	178
Moving vs Stationary	178
Troubleshooting	
Troubleshooting	184
Troubleshooting for Licensing Errors	189
Licensing Error Logs	
Licensing Error Logs	193
Technical Specifications	
Technical Specifications	200
Cable Pinouts	202
USB Client Connector	202
USB Host Connector	203
FX7500 GPIO Port Connections	204
FX9600 GPIO Connections	204
Static IP Configuration Introduction Reader IP Address or Host Name is Known Reader IP is Not Known (DHCP Network Not Available)	207 207 209
RF Air Link Configuration	
Introduction	211
Radio Modes	211
Copying Files To and From the Reader	040
Introduction	216
SUFFTP	210
FTPS	216
Data Protection	
Introduction	217
Security Recommendations	_
Introduction	218

Configure Required Reader Services in Secure Mode 218
Update Default Self-Signed Certificate 219
Secure IoT Connector Interface
Enable TLS Security for LLRP
Monitor Reader Certificate Expiry and Update Certificates Before Expiry 219
Update Custom Trusted CA Certificates to Reader Trusted Certificate Store 220
Enable FIP 140-2 Mode
Enable Port-Based Network Access Control
Disable Serial Port 220

Index

ABOUT THIS GUIDE

Introduction

This Integration Guide provides information about installing, configuring, and using the FX7500 and FX9600 RFID readers and is intended for use by professional installers and system integrators. The FX7500 and FX9600 readers provide real time, seamless tag processing for EPC Class1 Gen2 compliant tags.



NOTE Screens and windows pictured in this guide are samples and may differ from actual screens.

Chapter Descriptions

Topics covered in this guide are as follows:

- Quick Start provides a Quick Start tag reading demonstration.
- Getting Started provides the FX7500 and FX9600 RFID fixed readers features, parts, and LED indications.
- *Installation and Communication* provides information on installing and setting up the FX7500 and FX9600 readers.
- 123RFID Desktop describes 123RFID Desktop for fixed RFID readers.
- Administrator Console describes how to connect to the reader, how to use the web-based Administrator Console to configure and manage FX7500 and FX9600 readers and detailed information about FX Connect.
- *Configure and Connect via Wi-Fi and Bluetooth* details wireless network advanced configuration, preferred configurations for access points, and how to connect to a peer device over Bluetooth using a USB Bluetooth dongle.
- *Application Development* provides information on developing applications for the FX7500 and FX9600.
- *Firmware Upgrade* provides reader firmware upgrade information on using the web-based **Administrator Console** and an FTP or FTPS server running a host computer.
- EtherNet/IP provides the overview of EtherNet/IP for FX Series RFID reader.
- *Cellular Connectivity with Sierra Modem* includes the information on how to configure the Sierra Modem RV50X to provide cellular connectivity for the FX9600 RFID Reader.
- SOTI MOBI Client provides information on SOTI Mobicontrol and includes references to the appropriate guides.
- *Gen2 V2 Enhancement* describes the Gen2V2 commands supported by the FX Series RFID Reader and includes the reference to the appropriate guide.
- *Reader Configuration via USB Thumb Drive* includes the steps to transfer a reader configuration to another reader via a USB thumb drive.

About This Guide

- *GPS and Triggers for Trucking and Delivery* provides information on the GPS feature and three new triggers for trucking and delivery.
- *Moving and Stationary Tags* recommends the LLRP and RFID3 APIs configurations to read the moving and stationary tags.
- *Troubleshooting* describes FX7500 and FX9600 readers troubleshooting procedures.
- *Technical Specifications* includes the technical specifications for the readers.
- *Static IP Configuration* describes three methods of setting the static IP address on an FX7500 and FX9600 RFID Reader.
- *RF Air Link Configuration* describes how to select air link configuration from a set of available air link profiles.
- Copying Files To and From the Reader describes the SCP, FTP, and FTPS protocols for copying files.
- Data Protection describes how the FX7500 and FX9600 protects RFID data in transition.

Notational Conventions

•

The following conventions are used in this document:

- "RFID reader", "reader", or "FX Series" refers to the Zebra FX7500 and/or FX9600 RFID readers.
 - Bullets (•) indicate:
 - Action items
 - Lists of alternatives
 - Lists of required steps that are not necessarily sequential.
- Sequential lists (for example, those that describe step-by-step procedures) appear as numbered lists.

Related Documents and Software

The following documents provide more information about the reader.

- FX7500 RFID Reader Quick Start Guide, p/n MN000070Axx
- FX9600 RFID Reader Quick Start Guide, p/n MN-003087-xx
- FX Series Reader Software Interface Control Guide (describes Low Level Reader Protocol (LLRP) and Reader Management (RM) extensions for the reader), p/n 72E-131718-xx
- RFID Demo Applications User Guide (provides instructions for using sample applications which demonstrate how to use Zebra RFID readers), p/n 72E-160038-xx
- Zebra FX Series Embedded C/CPP SDK User Guide Linux (provides instructions for using the FX Series Embedded native C/C++ SDK for Linux)
- Zebra FX Series Embedded Java SDK User Guide Linux (explains how to use the FX Series Embedded Java SDK for Linux)
- Zebra FX Series Embedded Java SDK User Guide Windows (describes instruction for using the FX Series Embedded Java SDK for Windows)
- Programmer's Guide provided with the Zebra RFID SDK (this introductory guide describes how to perform various functions using the RFID3 API set)
- RFID3 API
- EPCglobal Low Level Reader Protocol (LLRP) Standard.

For the latest version of these guides and software, visit: <u>zebra.com/support</u>.

Service Information

If you have a problem using the equipment, contact your facility's technical or systems support. If there is a problem with the equipment, they will contact the Zebra Global Customer Support Center at: <u>zebra.com/support</u>.

When contacting Zebra support, please have the following information available:

- Serial number of the unit
- Model number or product name
- Software type and version number.

Zebra responds to calls by e-mail, telephone or fax within the time limits set forth in support agreements.

If your problem cannot be solved by Zebra support, you may need to return your equipment for servicing and will be given specific directions. Zebra is not responsible for any damages incurred during shipment if the approved shipping container is not used. Shipping the units improperly can possibly void the warranty.

If you purchased your business product from a Zebra business partner, contact that business partner for support.

Quick Start

Introduction

This chapter provides system requirements and a Quick Start setup demonstration.

Requirements

- Fixed reader
- Ethernet cable
- Personal computer running Windows with Internet Explorer 11
- Antenna cable
- Antenna
- Power supply (AC power supply or PoE/PoE+ injector)
- RFID tags (EPC Global Gen2 compliant).

Quick Start Demonstration

The Quick Start demonstration offers a simple, temporary way to quickly set up the reader and read tags. The demonstration includes:

- Step 1, Setup on page 18
- Step 2, Connecting to the Reader on page 19
- Step 3, First Time or Start-Up Login on page 19
- Step 4, Set Region on page 22
- Step 5, Read Tags on page 24

Step 1, Setup

For information on complete component kits available from Zebra, see Technical Specifications.

- 1. Unpack the reader. See Unpacking the Reader on page 32.
- 2. Place the reader on a desktop.
- 3. Connect the antenna to antenna Port 1. See Figure 1 and Figure 2.
- 4. Connect the Ethernet cable to the Ethernet port. See Figure 1 and Figure 2.



NOTE: Connecting the reader to a subnet that supports DHCP is recommended. This Quick Start procedure is not guaranteed to work if DHCP is disabled in the reader and if the reader is connected directly to a PC.

- 5. To connect to power:
 - When using an AC power supply, connect the AC power supply to a power outlet and connect to the power port.
 - When using PoE or PoE+, plug the Ethernet cable into the PoE/PoE+ injector.
- 6. Wait for the green power LED to stay lit. See System Start-up/Boot LED Sequence on page 42 for boot-up details.









Step 2, Connecting to the Reader

To connect via host name:

- 1. Open a web browser to connect to the reader.
- 2. Enter the host name printed on the reader label in the browser address bar. If the label is missing or damaged, it is possible to create the host name by using the reader model name as a prefix followed by the last six hex numbers from the MAC address. For example, for an FX9600 with the MAC address 0023683BA63A, the host name is FX96003BA63A. The string to enter in the browser address bar is http://FX96003BA63A.



NOTE: Connect the reader to a network that supports host name registration and lookup to ensure the network can access the reader using the host name. For instance, some networks can register host names through DHCP. When first connecting to the reader, it is recommended to keep DHCP enabled in both the PC and in the reader, although it is not guaranteed that host name will work all the time. Use the host name printed on the reader label, or construct it using the reader MAC address on the bottom of the reader.

Step 3, First Time or Start-Up Login

When starting the reader for the first time the reader will force the user to change the admin password. To log in for the first time, and change the password, follow the steps below:

1. In the User Login window, select admin in the User Name drop-down menus and enter change in the Password field and click Login.

秋 ZEBRA	FX7500
Reader Adn	inistration Console
	User Login
User Name Passwore	: [<u>dinin</u>]
	Logn
© Copyright 2022 Zebra Technologies.	All Rights Reserved

Figure 3 User Login Window

2. A dialog will appear, indicating that the reader login is performed using the default password and the reader needs to switch to HTTPS mode to allow the user to change the password. Click **OK**.



3. Reader will now switch to HTTPS mode and display the message asking the user to log in again using HTTPS mode.

北 ZEBRA	FX7500
Reader Adm	nistration Console
Reader Web Console changing	z secure mode. Please Reconnect using HTTPS
ŭ	ser Login
User Name: Password:	admin v
	Lopi
© Copyright 2022 Zebra Technologies. A	I Rights Reserved

4. Change the URL in the browser address box to use HTTPS instead of HTTP and press Enter. Since the reader starts up with a self signed certificate, the browser might issue a warning about it not being able to verify the certificate. Accept any risks and continue.



5. Type change in the **Password** field again and click on Login. Click **OK** on the web dialog, when it says that it will redirect you to change password page.



 A Change Password page will appear. Enter the Old Password as change and enter the New Password. Re-enter new password to confirm.

Quick Start

Enter your password that should satisfy the following criteria:

- Should contain minimum of 8 and maximum of 15 characters
- English uppercase characters (A through Z)
 - English lowercase characters (a through z)
 - Base 10 digits (0 through 9)
 - Non-alphabetic characters (for example, !, \$, #, %)
 - Should not use previously used five passwords

Change Password			
	Error: Default password Change Required		
	User Name: adm - Od Password: . New Password: . Re-enter Password: . Charge Password: .		

Step 4, Set Region

RA

Set the region of operation. Setting the unit to a different region is illegal.

NOTE: Region configuration is not available for readers configured to operate in the United States region (under FCC rules). In this case, skip this step.

- 1. On the Configure Region Settings window (see Figure 4):
 - a. Select the region from the drop-down menu.
 - b. Select the Communication Standard, if applicable.
 - c. Select Frequency Hopping, if applicable.
 - d. Select the appropriate channel(s), if applicable.
 - e. Select the I understand check box.
- 2. Select **Set Properties** to complete the region selection. The **Operation Successful** window displays a **Saving. Please wait...** message with a progress symbol until the commit completes.
- 3. When the commit completes, a gray floppy disk icon displays indicating that the commit completed successfully. See Commit/Discard Functionality Changes on page 119 for more information.

Figure 4 Selecting the Region

Home Status I Operation Statistics I Configure Reader	Region	Configuration		H RF Region page provide an interface to set the region (country) in where the matter is to be used. Determine countries have determine registrary and the matter the base of the set of th
Field points Region Read Tops Formulation Outs Time Place License Manager Change Password OPD Applications Profiles P Fineware P System Log Oligonotics Shudown Legenet	Configure Region of operation: Communication Standard: Frequency Hopping: Selected Channels: Waning - Selecting a Region different from Please confirm:	Region Settings Crocean Unor Actività Actività Burgiodeth Dital Cantoda Cant	so ≠ 867 50	Resists of the first physical project project methy the software resource process decisions cannot be the physical methy the software resource back back of a constraint of the physical methy and the physical





Step 5, Read Tags

Select Read Tags to view the Reader Operation window.



On the Reader Operation window (see Figure 6):

- Select Start to initiate an on-demand scan on the connected antennas that are enabled.
- Select **Stop** to stop the inventory operation.
- Select **Clear** to clear the current tag list.

The list of tags appears in a table with the following attributes for each tag:

- **EPC Id**: Unique tag EPC ID.
- Tag Seen Count: Number of times the tag is identified on the specific antenna.
- **RSSI**: Received Signal Strength Indication.
- Antenna Id: Antenna ID on which the tag is seen.
- Seen Time: UTC time (in microseconds) showing when the tag is first seen.

Getting Started

Introduction

This chapter provides the FX7500 and FX9600 RFID fixed readers features, parts, and LED indications.

FX Series Features

The Zebra FX Series RFID readers are based on Zebra's FX Series fixed reader platform and are easy to use, deploy, and manage. The RFID read performance provides real-time, seamless EPC-compliant tags processing for inventory management and asset tracking applications in large scale deployments.

The Zebra FX Series RFID readers provide a wide range of features that enable implementation of complete, high-performance, intelligent RFID solutions.

Feature	Zebra FX7500	Zebra FX9600
Air Protocol	ISO 18000-63 (EPC Class 1 Gen2 V2)	ISO 18000-63 (EPC Class 1 Gen2 V2)
Housing Construction	Die-Cast Aluminum Plastic Sheet Metal	Die-Cast Aluminum
Operating System ¹	Linux v4.9	Linux v4.9
Java	OpenJDK Run time v1.8 JVM OpenJDK Zero build 25.102-b14	Run time v1.8 JVM OpenJDK Zero build 25.102-b14
Operating Temperature	-20° to +55° C	-20° to +55° C
Antenna Ports	2 Port, 4 Port	4 Port, 8 Port
Power Supply	+24V DC, POE, POE+	+24V DC, POE, POE+
API	RFID3	RFID3
Monostatic/Bistatic	Monostatic	Monostatic
GPIO	2 Input, 3 Output	4 Input, 4 Output
Maximum RF Output Power	+31.5 dBm	+33 dBm

Table 1 FX Series RFID Reader Features

¹The Linux kernel and tool chain for embedded application development have been updated starting with version 3.0.35. Applications created with older tool chain need to be recompiled with new embedded SDK. If recompiling is not an option, please see note on reverting back to older firmware version in Firmware Update section.

Feature	Zebra FX7500	Zebra FX9600
RX Sensitivity	-82 dBm	-86 dBm
IP Sealing	IP40	IP53
Power-Over-Ethernet	Yes	Yes
Embedded Applications	Yes	Yes
SDKs Embedded ¹ Applications: Host Based Applications:	C, Java C, Java, .Net	C, Java C, Java, .Net
Wi-Fi/Bluetooth Dongle Support	Yes	Yes
¹ The Linux kernel and tool chain for embedded application development have been updated starting with version 3.0.35. Applications created with older tool chain need to be recompiled with new embedded SDK. If recompiling is not an option, please see note on reverting back to older firmware version in Firmware Update section.		

Table 1 FX Series RFID Reader Features (Continued)



WARNING: For Mounting in Environmental Air Handling Space (EAHS): Do not install the Mounting Bracket, Antenna, Cables, PSU, and PoE (Power Injector) in the EAHS unless they are suitable for use in EAHS per UL 2043.

FX7500 Parts









CAUTION:Use only parts provided with the FX7500 RFID readers, or Zebra approved/recommended parts. Substituting other cables or parts can degrade system performance, damage the reader, and/or void the warranty.

FX7500 Rear Panel

ļ

Table 2 Rear Panel Descriptions

Port	Description
Antenna Ports	Two port version: Connect up to two antennas.
(Reverse TNC)	Four port version: Connect up to four antennas.
	See Table 15 on page 200 for the maximum antenna gains and RF output powers for both US/Canada and EU. See Connecting FX7500 and FX9600 RFID Reader Antennas on page 36 for connection information.
Reset	To reset the reader insert a paper clip into the reset hole, press and hold the reset button for not more than 2 seconds. This resets the reader, but retains the user ID and password.
GPIO	See GPIO Interface Connection on page 41 for more information.
USB Client	The USB client port supports (by default) a network mode of operation. This enables a secondary network interface as a virtual adapter over USB.
	Advanced users can create a custom communication protocol on the USB port. See USB Connection on page 38 for connection information.
USB Host	Use the USB host port to connect USB devices such as Wi-Fi / Bluetooth over USB dongles and flash memory drives.

Table 2	Rear Panel Descriptions
---------	-------------------------

Port	Description
10/100BaseT Ethernet	Insert a standard RJ45 Ethernet cable to connect to an Ethernet network with or without PoE capability, or to a local computer. See Ethernet Connection on page 37 for connection information.
Power	DC connector connects to a Zebra approved power supply AC adapter (varies depending on the country). Maximum power 24 VDC, 3.25 A.

FX7500 LEDs

The reader LEDs indicate reader status as described in Table 3. For the LED boot up sequence see System Start-up/Boot LED Sequence on page 42.

Figure 9 FX7500 RFID Readers LEDs



Table 3 FX7500 LED Indications

LED	Function	Color/Status	Description
PWR	Power	Off	Reader is powered off
		Amber Solid	Booting
		Red Flashing	Firmware upgrade
		Amber Solid	Application initialization after booting
		Green Solid	Reader is powered on and operational
ACTV	Activity	Off	No RF operations
		Amber Flashing	On for 500 mSec indicates another tag operation
		Green Flashing	On for 500 mSec indicates a tag is inventoried or read
STAT	Status	Off	No errors or GPIO events
		Red Solid	Firmware update failure
		Red Flashing	On for 500 mSec indicates an error in RF operation
		Green Flashing	On for 500 mSec indicates a GPI event
APP	Application	Green/Red/Amber	Controlled through RM

FX9600 Parts



Figure 10 FX9600 RFID Reader Rear Panel Connections

CAUTION: Use only parts provided with the FX9600 RFID readers, or Zebra approved/recommended parts. Substituting other cables or parts can degrade system performance, damage the reader, and/or void the warranty.

FX9600 Rear Panel

Table 4	Rear Panel Descriptions
---------	-------------------------

Port	Description
Antenna Ports	Four port version: Connect up to four antennas.
	Eight port version: Connect up to eight antennas.
	See Table 15 on page 200 for the maximum antenna gains and RF output powers for both US/Canada and EU.
	See Connecting FX7500 and FX9600 RFID Reader Antennas on page 36 for connection information.
Reset	To reset the reader, insert a paper clip into the reset hole, press and hold the reset button for not more than 2 seconds. This resets the reader but retains the user ID and password.
GPIO	See GPIO Interface Connection on page 41 for more information.
USB Client	The USB client port supports (by default) a network mode of operation. This enables a secondary network interface as a virtual adapter over USB.
	Advanced users can create a custom communication protocol on the USB port. See USB Connection on page 38 for connection information.
USB Host	Use the USB host port to connect USB devices such as Wi-Fi / Bluetooth over USB dongles and flash memory drives.
RS-232	Use the RS-232 interface for debug serial port.
10/100BaseT Ethernet	Insert a standard RJ45 Ethernet cable to connect to an Ethernet network with or without PoE/ PoE+ capability, or to a local computer. See Ethernet Connection on page 37 for connection information.
Power	DC connector connects to a Zebra approved power supply AC adapter (varies depending on the country). Maximum power 24 VDC, 3.25 A.

FX9600 LEDs

The reader LEDs indicate reader status as described in Table 3. For the LED boot up sequence see System Start-up/Boot LED Sequence on page 42.



Table 5 FX9600 LED Indications

LED	Function	Color/Status	Description	
PWR	Power	Off	Reader is powered off	
		Amber Solid	Booting	
		Red Flashing	Firmware upgrade	
		Amber Solid	Application initialization after booting	
		Green Solid	Reader is powered on and operational	
ACTV	Activity	Off	No RF operations	
		Amber Flashing	On for 500 mSec indicates another tag operation	
		Green Flashing	On for 500 mSec indicates a tag is inventoried or read	
STAT	Status	Off	No errors or GPIO events	
		Red Solid	Firmware update failure	
		Red Flashing	On for 500 mSec indicates an error in RF operation	
		Green Flashing	On for 500 mSec indicates a GPI event	
APP	Application	Green/Red/Amber	Controlled through RM	

Installation and Communication

Introduction

This chapter includes the following FX7500 and FX9600 RFID reader installation and communication procedures:

- Unpacking the Reader on page 32
- Mounting and Removing the FX Series Readers on page 33
 - Mounting Tips on page 33
 - Mounting the FX7500 With a Mounting Plate on page 33
 - FX7500 Direct Mounting on page 34
- Connecting FX7500 and FX9600 RFID Reader Antennas on page 36
- Communications and Power Connections on page 37
 - Ethernet Connection on page 37
 - USB Connection on page 38
 - GPIO Interface Connection on page 41
- System Start-up/Boot LED Sequence on page 42.



CAUTION: FX Series RFID readers must be professionally installed.

WARNING: For Mounting in Environmental Air Handling Space (EAHS): Any cables used to interconnect to other equipment must be suitable for use in EAHS as per UL2043.

Unpacking the Reader

Remove the reader from the shipping container and inspect it for damage. Keep the shipping container, it is the approved shipping container and should be used if the reader needs to be returned for servicing.

Mounting and Removing the FX Series Readers

Mounting Tips

Mount the reader in any orientation. Consider the following before selecting a location for the FX7500 and FX9600 readers:

- Mount the reader indoors, in operating range and out of direct sunlight, high moisture, and/or extreme temperatures.
- Mount the reader in an area free from electromagnetic interference. Sources of interference include generators, pumps, converters, non-interruptible power supplies, AC switching relays, light dimmers, and computer CRT terminals.
- Ensure that any cable losses between the reader and antenna are taken into account to ensure the desired level of system performance.
- Ensure that power can reach the reader.
- The recommended minimum horizontal mounting surface width is 7 1/2 inches for the FX7500 only. However, the unit can mount on surfaces as narrow as 6 inches (in locations where unit overhang is not an issue). For vertical mounting the unit can mount on a surface as small as 6 inches by 6 inches.
- Mount the reader onto a permanent fixture, such as a wall or a shelf, where it is not disturbed, bumped, or damaged. The recommended minimum clearance on all sides of the reader is five inches.
- Use a level for precise vertical or horizontal mounting.

Mounting the FX7500 With a Mounting Plate



WARNING: For Mounting in Environmental Air Handling Space (EAHS): Do not install the Bracket, Cables in the EAHS unless they are suitable for use in EAHS per UL 2043.



NOTE: The Mounting Plate section applies to the FX7500 RFID Fixed Reader only.

- 1. Position the mounting plate on a flat surface (wall or shelf). Position the release tab on the top. See Figure 13 on page 34.
- 2. Mark the hole locations using the mounting plate as a guide. See Figure 13. Remove the mounting plate and drill holes (appropriate for the surface material) at the marked locations.



NOTE: For wood surfaces, drill two 1/8 in. diameter by 7/8 in. deep holes. For drywall/masonry surfaces, drill two 3/16 in. diameter by 7/8 in. deep (min) holes and install using the provided anchors.



Figure 13 Mounting Plate, Front

3. Reposition the mounting plate over the mounting holes and secure using the supplied fasteners (as appropriate for the surface material).



NOTE: Mount the reader with the cable connections up or down, depending on the installation requirements.

CAUTION:Use a hand screw driver to install the mounting plate (do not use a power driver). Do not use excessive torque, and tighten the screws so that they are just snug on the screw head stops (see Figure 13). If the reader does not engage the mounting plate, loosen the screw(s) 1/8 to 1/4 turn and try again.

- 4. Position the reader by aligning the markers on the metal base plate and the wall bracket, with the key-slot holes over the mounting screws. Gently slide the reader down to lock into place.
- 5. To remove the reader, press the release tab and slide the reader up while gently pulling out.

FX7500 Direct Mounting



CAUTION:Not using the mounting plate for the FX7500 reader can affect read performance at elevated temperatures. Also, if not using the mounting plate, secure the reader to prevent it from coming off of the mounting screws.

To mount the unit without using the mounting plate:

- Use the mounting bracket as a template to locate the holes, or locate and mark the holes on 4 3/16 in. centers, +/- 1/32 in.
- 2. For wood surfaces, drill two 1/8 in. diameter by 7/8 in. deep holes on 4.192 in. centers. For drywall/masonry surfaces, drill two 3/16 in. diameter by 7/8 in. deep (min) holes on 4.192 in. centers and install using the provided anchors.
- 3. Position the reader with the key-slot holes over the mounting screws and gently slide the reader down to lock into place.

4. Adjust the screw head height to assure a snug fit. Or if the screws are accessible from the back, use machine screws with a lock washer/nut and tighten the nut (from the back) to secure the reader.

Mounting the FX9600 Reader

The FX9600 is equipped with two mounting flanges and slotted keyholes that accept three #8 (M4) mounting screws. Pre-drill mounting surface according to the following dimensions. The mounting surface must be able to support up to 10 pounds (2.3 kg).





Concrete Wall Mounting

To mount the RFID Reader to a hollow concrete block wall, Zebra recommends metal sleeve type concrete anchors that accept #8 screws and flat washers.

Wood or Metal Wall Mounting

To mount the RFID Reader to a wood or sheet metal wall, Zebra recommends either #8 x 1 inch wood screws or #8 x 1 inch sheet metal screws and washers.

Drywall Mounting

To mount the RFID Reader to drywall, Zebra recommends either #8 toggle bolts or #8 drywall anchors.

VESA Mounting

The FX9600 may be mounted via four VESA hole on 100 mm x 100 mm pattern using 10-32 screw.

Connecting FX7500 and FX9600 RFID Reader Antennas



IMPORTANT: The Zebra antennas that are approved and provide optimal performance for various uses cases are AN510, AN440, AN480, AN610, AN620, AN710, and AN720. To meet optimum RF specifications, an antenna with maximum VSWR = 1.4 must be used.



WARNING: Follow antenna installation and power connection instructions in its entirety before operating the FX readers to avoid personal injury or equipment damage that may result from improper use. To safeguard personnel, be sure to position all antenna(s) according to the specified requirements for your regulatory region.



CAUTION:Power off the reader before connecting antennas. Never disconnect the antennas while the reader is powered on or reading tags. This can damage the reader.

Do not turn on the antenna ports from a host when the antennas are not connected.

Maximum antenna gain (including any cable loss) cannot exceed 6 dBiL. See Table 6 for corresponding maximum conducted RF power at antenna input.

When mounting the antennas outside the building, connect the screen of the coaxial cable to earth (ground) at the entrance to the building. Perform this in accordance with applicable national electrical installation codes. In the U.S., this is required by Section 820.93 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70.



WARNING: For Mounting in Environmental Air Handling Space (EAHS): Do not install Antennas and Antenna Cables in the EAHS unless they are suitable for use in EAHS as per UL 2043.

Table 6 Maximum Antenna Power

FX7500/FX9600	US and Canada	EU	Other Countries
Max Radiated Power Allowed	4W EIRP	2W ERP	Per local regulatory requirements
Max Conducted RF Power at Antenna Input ¹	30dBm	N/A	Per local regulatory requirements

¹Antenna Input refers to the end of the cable that plugs into the antenna (not the antenna port on the reader).

To connect the antennas to the reader (see Figure 15 on page 37):

- 1. For each antenna, attach the antenna reverse TNC connector to an antenna port.
- 2. Secure the cable using wire ties. Do not bend the cable.






Communications and Power Connections

Use a standard Ethernet connection, PoE to connect the FX7500 and PoE or **PoE + Ethernet for the** FX9600 RFID reader, to a host or network.

Ethernet Connection

The reader communicates with the host using an Ethernet connection (10/100Base-T Ethernet cable). This connection allows access to the **Administrator Console**, used to change reader settings and control the reader. With a wired Ethernet connection (10/100Base-T cable), power the FX7500 or FX9600 RFID readers using either the reader Zebra AC power supply, or by Power-Over-Ethernet through the Ethernet cable.

Ethernet: Power through AC Outlet

The FX7500 and FX9600 RFID readers communicates to the host through a 10/100Base-T Ethernet cable and receives power through a Zebra AC power supply.

- 1. Route the Ethernet cable.
- 2. Route the power cable.
- 3. Terminate the Ethernet cable.
- 4. Connect the Ethernet cable to the LAN port on the FX7500 reader (see Figure 7 on page 26) or FX9600 reader (see Figure 10 on page 29).
- 5. Connect the other end of the Ethernet cable to the host system LAN port.
- 6. Connect the Zebra AC power supply to a wall outlet.
- 7. Insert the power supply barrel connector into the FX7500/FX9600 reader power port and rotate clockwise a 1/4 turn for full locking engagement.
- 8. Verify that the unit booted properly and is operational. See System Start-up/Boot LED Sequence on page 42.

- **9.** On a networked computer, open an Internet browser and connect to the reader. See Connecting to the Reader on page 49.
- 10. Log in to the Administrator Console. See Administrator Console Login on page 51.

Ethernet: Power through Standard PoE or PoE+

The PoE installation option allows the FX7500 and FX9600 RFID readers to communicate and receive power on the same 10/100Base-T Ethernet cable.

- 1. Insert the PoE Ethernet connector on the RJ45 Ethernet cable into the reader 10/100BaseT Ethernet port. See Figure 7 on page 26 or Figure 10 on page 29.
- 2. Connect the other end of the cable to an Ethernet network with PoE or PoE+ capability.
- 3. Verify that the reader booted properly and is operational. See System Start-up/Boot LED Sequence on page 42.
- **4.** On a networked computer, open an Internet browser and connect to the reader. See Connecting to the Reader on page 49.
- 5. Log in to the Administrator Console. See Administrator Console Login on page 51.



CAUTION: Do not connect to PoE networks outside the building.

USB Connection

The USB client port supports (by default) a **Network** mode of operation. This enables a secondary network interface as a virtual network adapter over USB. The Ethernet network interfaces co-exists with the USB virtual network adapter. However, only one application connection (RFID connection or web console connection) is allowed at any time. See Sample Implementation on page 40 for an example of how the standard network adapter can be used in conjunction with the USB virtual network adapter. To use the USB virtual network adapter, install the *USB RNDIS Driver* on the PC or follow the instructions to install the Microsoft RNDIS driver for Windows 7 below.

To connect the FX7500 or FX9600 to the host PC, insert a USB cable into the USB client port on the reader. For the FX7500, see Figure 7 on page 26 or for the FX9600, see Figure 10 on page 29. Connect the other end of the cable to a USB port on the host PC.

Zebra USB RNDIS Driver

To use the USB virtual network adapter, install the Zebra USB Remote Network Device (RNDIS) driver and enable the driver on the FX7500 or FX9600. The Zebra RNDIS driver supports 32-bit version operating systems Windows Vista, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008. For Windows 7 32-bit and 64-bit systems, it is recommend to use Microsoft RNDIS driver (see Microsoft RNDIS Driver for Windows 7 on page 39).

To install the RNDIS driver on the host.

- 1. Download the installer file Zebra RNDIS.msi from zebra.com/support to the host PC.
- 2. Select this file on the host PC to install the host side drivers for using the USB Remote Network Device Interface on the FX7500 or FX9600.
- 3. Connect a USB cable between the host and the reader. The **Welcome to the Found New Hardware Wizard** screen appears.
- 4. Select the No, not this time radio button and select Next.
- 5. Select the default option Install Software Automatically (Recommended).
- 6. In the Hardware Installation pop-up window, select **Continue Anyway**.

7. Select **Finish** to complete the installation. This assigns the host an auto-configured IP address. The network is now ready to use and the reader's IP address is fixed to 169.254.10.1.

Microsoft RNDIS Driver for Windows 7

The following steps are the recommended procedure for Windows 7:

 After connecting a USB cable between the PC and reader, the RNDIS driver automatically installs. If it does not, right-click on Computer and select Manage. From System Tools, select Device Manager. Under Other Devices, look for an entry for RNDIS with an exclamation icon indicating that the driver was not installed.

Figure 17 Computer Management Window



- Right-click the icon and select Update Driver Software. Search for the device driver software by selecting Browse my computer for driver software.
- 3. Select Let me pick from a list of device drivers on my computer.
- 4. Select Network adapters.



Colort your device's type from the list below	
Select your device's type from the list below.	
Common hardware types:	
Im Memory devices	*
Memory technology driver	
Mice and other pointing devices	
Microsoft Common Controller For Windows Class	
Mobile devices	
Addems	
Monitors	=
Multifunction adapters	
TMulti-port serial adapters	
Retwork adapters	
network Client	
- Network Protocol	
Network Service	-

- 5. Select Microsoft Corporation from the manufacturer list.
- 6. Under Network Adapter, select Remote NDIS Compatible Device, and select Next.

After installation, the PC recognizes the reader as an RNDIS device. The PC obtains the IP address 169.254.10.102, and the reader is reachable at the IP address 169.254.10.1.

Sample Implementation

This implementation assumes that only one FX7500 or FX9600 reader is connected to a host PC via USB. This feature does not function with multiple readers connected to the host. Zebra recommends disabling any other network interface on the PC.

Use an application that uses RFID3 APIs such as Power Session, or use an LLRP application to connect to the reader to read tags.

- 1. The primary RFID server connects to the FX7500 or FX9600 via the Ethernet interface.
- 2. The host PC connects to the FX7500 or FX9600 via the USB port. An application on the host PC monitors communication between the primary RFID server and reader.
- 3. When the application on the host PC detects a communication failure between the primary RFID server and the reader, it connects to and controls the reader using the USB virtual interface.
- The FX7500 and FX9600 listens on the USB virtual interface on a fixed port (49152) as well as on the standard LLRP port (5084). To enable this, select the Allow LLRP Connection Override check box in Configure LLRP Settings console window.

 Figure 19
 Communication / Configure LLRP Settings Window

्रीन , ZEBRA			
Home Status I» Operation Statistics I» Configure Reader Read Tags I» Communication	Reader Communication	I Parameters	LLRP Settings This page supports setting the LLRP Configuration on the reader exact indicates whether LLRP is named and operation Mode. Allows the current state of the LLRP sover on the moder indicates whether LLRP is named or not operation Mode. Allows the new for doors the LLRP mode in the moder. Can be set to either "Server" or "Clearc". Conference on the mode when the the mode on the
LLSP SNUP Wroless Services Services Services Transmost Date Time Profiles P	LLRP Status Operation Mode Client IP Enable Secure mode Validate peer: Client Port Allow LLRP Connection Override (From USB IF) Connect Status	LLRP is running. Sever • 127 0 0 1 5004 Disconnet LLRP Ber Properties	 Clevel P. Darging the current day of one should make the first PL address. There is not LRP clevel current and the first PL address. There is not LRP clevel current and the first pl address. There is not LRP clevel current and the first pl address. There is not LRP clevel and the first pl address of the isotration of the isotration of the same of the
	© Copyright 2019 Zebra Tech	ologies, All Rights Reserved	

Only one LLRP session can be active on the reader, either through the primary Ethernet interface or through the virtual network over USB interface.

If a connection is active on one interface, a subsequent connection attempt on a second interface disconnects the first. The second connection attempt always prevails and creates a new session.

GPIO Interface Connection

This pluggable terminal block allows connecting individual wires independently. A single connector accommodates both inputs and outputs and a +24 VDC supply pin for external sensors and signaling devices. See Table 18 on page 204 for pinout information. The GPIO interface is electrically isolated from the reader's chassis ground, but its ground is common to the power return of the 24 VDC external supply when this is present.

GPIO signals allow some flexibility. Inputs are pulled up within the reader to +5 VDC and can be shorted to ground to pull them low. They are broadly compatible with industrial sensors with NPN outputs and may also be connected directly to relays or switch contacts. Alternatively, they can be driven by 5V logic. In the logic low state, the current sourced from the reader is approximately 3 mA, so standard gates in most logic families can drive them directly. Current flow in the logic high state is close to zero. Although the GPIO interface is fully operational in all power modes, the +24 VDC supply is only available when an external supply is present.



NOTE: Do not connect the +24 VDC output directly to any of the general-purpose inputs. Although these can withstand voltages above 5V, they are designed to operate optimally in the range of 0 to +5 VDC.

The general-purpose outputs are open-drain (NPN type) drivers, pulled up to 5V. Each output can withstand voltages up to +30 VDC but should not be driven negative. Drive 24V relays, indicator lamps, etc., by wiring them between the +24 VDC supply pin and the general-purpose output pins. Although each output can sink up to 1A, the maximum current that can be drawn from the internal 24V supply is 1A, so use an external power supply if the current requirements exceeds this. Note that the state of the general-purpose outputs is inverted, i.e., driving a control pin high at the processor pulls the corresponding output low.

LED Sequences

System Start-up/Boot LED Sequence

For LED locations, see Figure 9 on page 28 for the FX7500 and Figure 12 on page 31 for the FX9600. During system start-up:

- 1. All LEDs turn on for a few seconds when power is applied to the reader.
- 2. All LEDs turn off and the PWR LED turns amber.
- 3. The PWR LED turns green to indicate successful RFID application initialization.
- 4. When the sequence completes, the green PWR LED remains on and all other LEDs are off.

PWR LED Sequence to Indicate IPv4 Status after Booting

After the RFID application initializes:

- 1. The PWR LED turns green for 5 seconds to indicate success (following the sequence from System Start-up/Boot LED Sequence).
- 2. The reader checks the eth0 IPv4 address and indicates the IPv4 status using the LEDs:
 - If the reader has a DHCP address, the PWR LED blinks green for 3 seconds.
 - If the reader has static IP address, the PWR LED blinks amber 3 seconds.
 - If the reader has an IP address from Link Local networking algorithm, the PWR LED blinks red for 3 seconds.
 - If the reader doesn't have valid IP, the PWR LED blinks amber and green using a 90-second timeout to indicate that it is waiting to acquire an IP address.
 - If it obtains a valid IP within the timeout period, the reader indicates the status as described above.
 - If the timeout expires before the reader obtains an IP, the PWR LED stops blinking.
- 3. The PWR LED again turns solid green.

Reset to Factory Defaults LED Sequence

Holding the reset button for 8 seconds resets the reader to the factory default configuration.

- 1. All LEDs turn on as usual when you press and hold the reset button.
- 2. The PWR LED blinks amber when the reset button is held.
- 3. The PWR LED blinks green fast 5 times to indicate that the reader detects a reset operation.
- 4. Release the reset button to reset the reader to factory defaults.

LED Sequence for Software Update Status

- 1. The PWR LED blinks red during the software update process.
- 2. After reset, the STAT LED blinks red if the radio module requires a firmware update.

Reading Tags



NOTE: For optimal read results, do not hold the tag at an angle or wave the tag, as this can cause the read distance to vary.

After the reader powers up, test the reader. See System Start-up/Boot LED Sequence on page 42.

- 1. Enable tag reading using the web-based **Administrator Console** (see Read Tags on page 79) or control the reader through a real-time application such as Power Session.
- 2. Present a tag so it is facing the antenna and slowly approach the antenna until the activity LED turns green, indicating that the reader read the tag. See Figure 9 on page 28. The distance between the tag and the antenna is the approximate read range.

123RFID Desktop

Introduction

This chapter briefly describes 123RFID Desktop, the Zebra setup tool for fixed RFID readers. For more information on 123RFID Desktop, go to <u>zebra.com/123rfid</u>.

Figure 20	123RFID Deskto	p Reader Screen
-----------	----------------	-----------------

्रि. ZEBRA	123RFID						<u>()</u> 3 Re	aders Cor	nected 📃	How to Vi	ideos 👔	Help with Rea	ding
((O)) Connect	Data View			10,	AGS 2	0,52	2 1 REA	lds 2	245 REA SEC	DS/	Runnir	START Ig Time: 00:03:34	50
D) C	▼ Filters										Z 🌒	1. A Main Read (10.11.100.121)	er 🔺
	EPC ID		Co	unt 💌	First Seen	Last See	ən	RSSI			((L))	Ant 2	
	3BF0000002AA1EFB23566	64	24	45	11:38:06:4423	11:38:06	:4423	-64					
Configure	3BF0000002AA1EFB23564	46	24	121	11:38:06:4423	11:38:06	:4423	-64			0		
	3BF0000002AA1EFB23564	44	23	332	11:38:06:4423	11:38:06	:4423	-62			-		
	3BF0000002AA1EFB23563	32	20	001	11:38:06:4423	11:38:06	:4423	-60			V ()	2. FX9600TR56 (10.11.100.121)	53D 🔺
	3BF0000002AA1EFB23588	82	19	976	11:38:06:4423	11:38:06	:4423	-54			Ant 1	Ant 2	
	3BF0000002AA1EFB2986	73	19	965	11:38:06:4423	11:38:06	:4423	-60			്രോ	((q)) ((p))	
	3BF0000002AA1EFB22311	11	17	22	11:38:06:4423	11:38:06	:4423	-63			30	24	100
	3BF0000002AA1EFB23565	54	14	199	11:38:06:4423	11:38:06	:4423	-54					
	3BF0000002AA1EFB23546	64	10	8	11:38:06:4423	11:38:06	:4423	-55			v	3. FX9600 USB	8 Read 🔺
	3BF0000002AA1EFB23544	44	10	5	11:38:06:4423	11:38:06	:4423	-40			Ant 1	(10.11.100.121)	
											(എ)		
											30	2.2.	21
	4									*			
	Reader	Tags		Reads	Read Rate	୍ୱର୍କ Ant 1	ဖိပ္စ္) Ant 2	ଏମ୍ଡ Ant 3	ଏଦ୍ର Ant 4		Antennas	GPIO	ſ
	1. A Main Reader	8		9,254	231r/s	5,584	3,670						
	2. FX9600TR563D	10		2,450	303r/s	2,450	1,120	-					
	3. FX9600 USB Reader	9		2,101	400r/s	1,200							
About										7			

Features

123RFID Desktop is a software tool that simplifies reader setup.

Intuitive enough for first time users, 123RFID Desktop finds and connects to a reader with three simple clicks.

- Optimize the reader and its antenna settings using the easy-to-use configuration wizard. Settings are saved in a configuration file or can be printed as a report.
- Analyze tag data using filters, such as EPC or RSSI, and check system performance by looking at charts.

Through 123RFID Desktop a user can accomplish the following.

- Find, connect reader, and start reading tags with three simple mouse clicks.
- Streamline the optimization process using the intuitive configuration wizard
 - Save optimized settings to a file for later use.
 - Load an already saved configuration file to the connected reader.
 - Print a report of optimized settings.
- Analyze tag data using filtering tools
 - Use the Asset Tag List file to filter by known tags.
 - Filter by EPC or RSSI values.
- Check reader performance using charts
 - Charts that represent tag read counts by antennas.
 - Check RSSI signal on individual tags during an inventory.
- Program the GPIO accessory, for example to have a photo-eye sensor activate an inventory session.
- Built-in screen by screen help and How-To-Videos link to guide users through the tool.

For more information go to <u>zebra.com/123rfid</u>.

Communication with 123RFID Desktop

Connect a reader to a Windows PC over the local WiFi network or by USB cable.

123RFID Desktop Requirements

- Host computer running Windows 7 or Windows 10.
- A fixed reader.

Administrator Console

Introduction

This chapter describes the FX Series web-based **Reader Administrator Console** functions and procedures, and detailed information about FX Connect. Access the **Administrator Console** using a web browser from a host computer, and use this to manage and configure the readers. The **Administrator Console** main window and support windows have four areas, each containing unique information about the reader.



NOTE: The screens and windows in this chapter may differ from actual screens and windows. The applications described may not be available on (or applicable to) all devices. Procedures are not device-specific and are intended to provide a functional overview.

By default, TCP Port # 8001 is used for communication between the web console and reader. Access to this port is needed for the following web pages to function correctly.

- Advanced Antenna Configuration
- ReadTags
- Services
- Serial Port Communication
- FXConnect
- License Manager
- User Application
- Profiles
- File based firmware upload
- Syslog Export.

Reader Administrator Console Selections

- Selection Menu Selects the function for the primary information window.
- **Primary Information Window** Provides the primary function information.
- **USB Port Status** Provides details on the USB device connected to the USB host port. Hover the mouse pointer over the blue link, available only when a device is detected.

Help Information Window

- Provides detailed information to support the primary information window
- Includes a scroll bar to scroll through information
- Includes a toggle button to turn on/off the help information window.

NOTE: It is recommended to clear the browser cache to ensure that the web pages pick up the latest frame content and functionality.

Figure 21 Reader Administrator Console Main Menu

Selection Menu	Primary Inform	ation Window		
View Configure Resolution Nerview Satura Nerview Satura Satura Configure Resolution Configure Resolution Configure Resolution Configure Resolution Configure Resolution Configure Resolution Profiles Profiles Profiles Profiles Profiles Standardown Logent	Reader Administration Console Reader Administration Console Reader Jostware Version : Reader Noat Name : Reader Network IP Address : Reader Serial Number : USB Port Status : Power Source Type : Power Negotiation Status :	tration Console 3.0.31 FX0600EE579F 10.17.129.156 17204010500900 No Device Found DC Supply Disabled	Files Press Press	Help Information Window Toggle On/Off Button Help Information Window

Profiles

RA

Use profiles for multiple reader deployments to save configuration time, as only a few APIs are needed to completely configure a reader. See Reader Profiles on page 115.

Resetting the Reader

To reset the reader, press and hold the reset button for not more than 2 seconds. See Figure 8 on page 27 for the reset button location. The reader reboots but retains the user ID and password. See System Start-up/Boot LED Sequence on page 42.



NOTE: Hard rebooting the reader (disconnecting power) is not recommended as this discards all the tag events and system log information.

Auto Discovery

The FX7500 and FX9600 readers supports WS-Discovery and Bonjour (Link Local networking methods) to discovery readers in a subnet. The reader implements WS-Discovery conforming to RFID Reader Management Profile (RDMP) specification in ISO 24791-3. RDMP is based on an extension for Device Profile for Web Services (DPWS). The discovery mechanism is limited to subnets and does not work across subnets. The Power Session application supports this feature, and it lists the discovered reader using reader host names. Because this feature is based on WS-Discovery, the readers can also be discovered in Windows Vista and Windows 7 computers by selecting the **Network** icon in a file browser.

Users of Linux, Windows and MAC OS PCs can discover FX Series readers in the subnet using Apple's Bonjour protocol.

- Windows users must download Bonjour Print Services first from support.apple.com/downloads/bonjour_for_windows.
- Linux users must install Avahi Service Discover from <u>avahi.org</u>.
- MAC OS has Bonjour support built in.

To discover FX Series readers, append **.local** to the reader host name (for example, **FX75007F721E.local**) on a browser as shown in Figure 22.

Figure 22 Append .local to the Reader Host Name on a Web Browser

	0	fx9600ef7b23.local	٢	<u>ن</u> ف
8 🗶 8 8 8 🗶 8 🖾		Zebra RFID Reader (Configuration	
🕅 ZEBRA				FX9600
		Reader Administration Console		
		User Login		
		User Name: admin C		
		Login		

In Windows and MAC OS, reader services can be discovered by using the command line as follows:

dns-sd -B _llrp	tcp						
Browsing for _	Browsing for _llrptcp						
13:54:32.809	START	ING					
Timestamp	A/R	Flags	if	Domain Service Type	Instance Name		
13:54:33.055	Add	2	4	localllrptcp.	FX75007F721E		

The command for HTPP service discovery is dns-sd -B _http._tcp.

Linux users can use the following command to list the services: avahi-browse -a -k -d local

+	eth0 IPv6 FX75007F721E	_sshtcp	local
+	eth0 IPv4 FX75007F721E	_sshtcp	local
+	eth0 IPv6 FX75007F721E	_sftp-sshtcp	local
+	eth0 IPv4 FX75007F721E	_sftp-sshtcp	local
+	eth0 IPv6 FX75007F721E	_httptcp	local

Connecting to the Reader



NOTE: This section describes procedures in a Windows environment.

To use the Administrator Console to manage the reader, power up the reader and connect it to an accessible network. The green power LED indicates that the reader is ready. If the green power LED is not lit, reset the reader. See Resetting the Reader on page 47.

Connect to the reader in one of two ways:

- 1. Connecting via Host Name on page 50.
- 2. Connecting via IP Address on page 50. (To obtain the IP address, see Obtaining the IP Address via Command Prompt on page 49)

There are three ways to assign an IP address to the reader:

- 1. Using DHCP on the network.
- 2. Using Link Local Networking when DHCP Server is Not Available on page 50.
- 3. Statically assigning an IP. See Static IP Configuration on page 207.

Any method of assigning the IP supports connection using host name or IP address. Alternatively, connect the reader directly to a local computer using zero-configuration networking. See Using Link Local Networking when DHCP Server is Not Available on page 50.



NOTE: When using Link Local networking, the FX7500 and FX9600 readers cannot communicate with computers on different subnets, or with computers that do not use automatic private IP addressing.

Obtaining the IP Address via Command Prompt

The **Administrator Console** provides the reader IP address. See Figure 21 on page 47. To obtain the reader IP address without logging into the reader, open a command window and ping the reader host name. See Connecting via Host Name on page 50.

Figure 23 IP Ping Window



Connecting via Host Name

To connect to the reader using the host name:



CAUTION:Reader host name is not guaranteed to work at all times. Its recommended use is only in networks where the probability for IP collisions is low, such as a network in which a DNS server is configured to work together with DHCP to register host names. Host name usage is not recommended in a network where there is no strict control to prevent IP collisions, such as informal networks that use IP static configuration without strict control.

- 1. Open a browser. The recommended browsers are IE11 (disabling Compatibility View is recommended), Chrome v58, and FireFox v54.
- 2. Enter the host name provided on the reader label in the browser (for example, http://fx7500cd3b0d) and press Enter. The Console Login window appears and the reader is ready.
- 3. Proceed to Administrator Console Login on page 51 to log in to the reader.
 - **NOTE:** Connect the reader to a network that supports host name registration and lookup to ensure the network can access the reader using the host name. For instance, some networks can register host names through DHCP. When first connecting to the reader, it is recommended to keep DHCP enabled in both the PC and the reader, although it is not guaranteed that the host name will work all the time. Use the host name printed on the reader label, or construct it using the reader MAC address on the reader back label. The host name is a string with prefix FX7500 or FX9600, followed by the last three MAC address octets. For example, for a MAC address of 00:15:70:CD:3B:0D, use the prefix FX7500, followed by the last three MAC address octets (CD, 3B, and 0D), for the host name FX7500CD3B0D. Type http://FX7500CD3B0D in the browser address bar to access the reader.

For a network that does not support host name registration and lookup, use the Power Session auto discovery feature to obtain the IP address, and use the IP address connect method.

Connecting via IP Address

To use the IP address to connect to the reader:

- 1. Open a browser. The recommended browsers are IE11 (disabling Compatibility View is recommended), Chrome v58, and FireFox v54.
- 2. Enter the IP address in the browser (for example, http://157.235.88.99) and press Enter. The Console Login window appears and the reader is ready.
- 3. Proceed to Administrator Console Login on page 51 to login to the reader.

Using Link Local Networking when DHCP Server is Not Available

If a DHCP server is not available, the FX7500 and FX9600 readers can use Link Local networking to automatically provide a unique network IP address. The reader can then use TCP/IP to communicate with other computers also using a Link Local networking-generated IP address.



NOTE: When using Link Local networking, the FX7500 and FX9600 reader cannot communicate with computers on different subnets, or that do not use automatic private IP addressing. Automatic private IP addressing is enabled by default.

The Link Local networking procedure is recommended when the reader is connected directly to a PC. It reduces the overhead needed to configure the reader to a static IP address.

When Link Local networking executes after failing to detect a DHCP server, the reader automatically assigns an IPv4 IP address to the Ethernet interface in the form **169.254.xxx.xxx**. This IP address is predictable because it uses the last 2 bytes of the MAC address, usually represented as HEX values, to complete the IPv4 address. These values are converted to decimal format (e.g., if the MAC address ends with **55:9A**, the IPv4 address assigned by the Link Local algorithm is **169.254.85.148**.

Windows-based computers support APIPA/Link Local networking by default when DHCP fails. To enable APIPA for a Windows PC, go to <u>support.microsoft.com/</u> and search for APIPA.

Administrator Console Login



NOTE: The recommended browsers are IE11 (disabling Compatibility View is recommended), Chrome v58, and FireFox 54. These browsers were tested and validated to work properly. Other browsers may or may not work properly.

First Time / Start-Up Login

When starting the reader for the first time, set the region of reader operation. Setting the reader to a different region is illegal.

Logging In with Default User ID and Password

Upon connecting to the reader with a web browser, the User Login window appears as shown in Figure 24.

In the User Login window, select admin in the User Name drop-down menus and enter change in the Password field.

- For global reader configurations, the **Configure Region Settings** window appears (see Figure 25 on page 52).
- For the US reader configurations, the Reader Administration Console main window appears (see Figure 26 on page 53).

Figure	24	User	Login	Window
--------	----	------	-------	--------

Ĵŧ↓ZEBRA						
Reader Administration Console						
User Login						
User Name: admin Password:						
Lope						
© Copyright 2015 Zebra Technologies, All Rights Reserved						

Setting the Region

For the global reader configurations, set the region of operation.



IMPORTANT: Setting the unit to a different region is illegal.



NOTE: Region configuration is not available for the readers to operate in the United States (under FCC rules). Skip this step if you are configuring the readers to be used in the US.

- 1. On the Configure Region Settings window:
 - a. Select the region from the Region of operation drop-down menu.
 - b. Select the Communication Standard, if applicable.
 - c. Select Frequency Hopping, if applicable.
 - d. Select the appropriate channel(s), if applicable.
 - e. Select the I understand check box.
- 2. Select Set Properties. The Operation Successful window appears. Commit step is no longer required to save configuration. See Commit/Discard Functionality Changes on page 119.



Region	Configuration	1	RF Region The RF Region page provides an interface to set the region (country) in white market is to be build. Unterface countries have defined insplanting country which the cases the strate galaction part instruction to which the cases the strate galaction part instruction to any strate the strate galaction.
Configure Region of operation: Communication Standard: Frequency Hopping: Belected Channels: Maring- Selecting a Region different from Please confirm:	Region Settings European Union • Argentina Austratia Baradi Cantoda Cantoda Cantoda Cantoda Cantoda Cantoda Cantoda Cantoda Control Cantoda Control Cantoda Control Cantoda Control Cantoda Control C	30 & 665 50 & 667 50 lilegali	 Becanne of the differing hampenersy implements, here an several encode to be observed on the differing hampeners y implements by pages is similarly by the solubare to the solubare t
	Region of operation: Configure Region of operation: Communication Standard: Frequency Hopping: Selected Channels: Waning - Selecting a Region different from Please confirm:	Region Configuration Configure Region Settings Region of operation: Communication Standard; Frequency Hopping: Selected Channels: Waning - Selecting a Region different from Please confirm: Disude Canada Canada Canada Canada Conse Conse	Region Configuration Configure Region Settings Region of operation: Communication Standard: Frequency Hopping: SeteleChannels: Warning - Selecting a Region different free Please confirm: Understanda Consida

Reader Administrator Console

The Reader Administrator Console main window appears after successfully logging into the reader.

Figure 26 Reader Administrator Console Main Window

ᢤ ₽, ZEBR /	A		
Home Status + Operation Statistics + Configure Reader Read Tags + Communication Date Time	Reader Administr	ation Console	H Check State Check State Che
IP Sec License Manager Change Password	Reader Software Version : Reader Host Name :	3.0.31 EX9600EE579F	Read Point Configuration Advance Anteriora Configuration Revons Configuration Centre ates
GPI0 Applications	Reader Network IP Address :	10 17 129 158	Inventory and Bead Taga Communication Settings LLEP Studie
Profiles Firmware	Reader Serial Number :	17204010506900	Wineless Sensices Sensices Configuration
► System Log Diagnostics Shutdown	USB Port Status : Power Source Type :	No Device Found	Date and Time Settings Pises Settings Change Password GPUS Settings
Logout	Power Negotiation Status :	Disabled	User Asteriation Deatoment Manach Valden on the unsate Cannon Linden to Use Anno Anno Emman Linden Constitution In Valen Linden System Log Configuration Constants Physics Lind Configuration Constants Physics Lindent Emma Messates Third Daty Software
	© Constable 2019 7 June	Technologia: All Sinhis Reserved	

Administrator Console Option Selections



NOTE: When the reader firmware is updated, the outdated web page may display due to cache. Refresh the browser to update the browser web page.

Select an item from the selection menu on the left to select:

- Status see Status on page 55
- Operation Statistics see Reader Statistics on page 56
 - Gen2 Optional see Reader Gen2 Optional Operation Statistics on page 57
 - NXP see NXP Custom Command Operation Statistics on page 58
 - Events see Event Statistics on page 59
 - Other Custom see Other Custom Command Operation Statistics on page 60
 - NTP Statistics see NTP Statistics on page 61
- Configure Reader see Configure Reader on page 62
 - Read Points see Read Points on page 63
 - Advanced see Read Points Advanced on page 64
 - Region see Configure Region on page 65
 - Certificates see Certificates on page 66
- Read Tags see Read Tags on page 79

- Communication see Communication Settings on page 80
 - LLRP see Configure LLRP Settings on page 83
 - SNMP see SNMP Settings on page 84
 - Wireless see Wireless Settings on page 85
 - Serial Port Configuration see FX9600 Serial Port Configuration on page 90
 - Services see Network Services Settings on page 86
- Zebra IoT Connector
 - Configuration
 - Connection
- 802.1x EAP
- Date/Time see System Time Management on page 110
- IP Sec see IPV6 IP Sec on page 111
- License Manager see FX Series Licensing Management on page 94
- Change Password see Change Password on page 112
- GPIO see GPIO on page 113
- Applications see Applications on page 114
- Profiles see Reader Profiles on page 115
- Firmware see Firmware Version and Update on page 118
 - Update see Firmware Update on page 119
- System Log see System Log on page 124
 - Configure see Configure System Log on page 125
- Diagnostics see Reader Diagnostics on page 126
- Shutdown see Shutdown on page 127
- Logout select Logout to log out from the Administrator Console.

Status

Select **Status** from the selection menu to view the **Reader Status** window. This window displays information about the reader and read points (antennas).

_	Alle SEBKA							
Status	Hone Saus • Operation Statistics Configure Optional NXP Events Other Custom • Communication Data I Communication Data • Communication Base • Communication Base • Communication Base • Communication Base • Communication Base • Communication •	System Cio Up Tine Temperatur Pat read data	K 2010-07-07 O Days O Days	Reader S 50710718.8 19 Hours 20 19 Hours 20 Uted Uted Uted Uted 138342 1383442 138342 1383442 1383442 1383442 1383442 1383442 1383442 1	22 47 47 47 47 47 47 47 47 47 47	econds m Free Free 57073664 20787200 3399680 65351680	H	

The **Reader Status** window provides consolidated reader status information:

- **System Clock:** The current system clock value, in the format of [Year] [Month] [Day] [Hour: Minute: Second] [Time Difference with UTC]. Select the link to adjust the reader date and time settings.
- **Up Time** Displays how long the reader has been running, in the format [Number of Days] [Number of Hours] [Number of Minutes] [Number of Seconds].
- Temperature Displays current temperature of the reader in Celsius and Fahrenheit.
- **CPU Usage:** Displays the CPU usage for the system and reader applications, including customer applications.
- RAM Usage: Displays the total allocated RAM for the reader application and customer applications (if any), the memory used, and the free memory.
- Flash Usage: Displays the flash memory usage by partition.
- **Refresh Interval** Sets the refresh interval (in seconds) for the window. The status information refreshes every **N** seconds (where **N** is the user configured value for the refresh interval). The minimum refresh interval value is 10 seconds; the maximum allowed is 86,400 seconds.

Reader Statistics

Select Operation Statistics to view the Reader Operation Statistics window. This window provides options to view the statistics of individual read points or combined statistics for all read points, including the success and failure values of statistics for each read point. The statistic count is cumulative once the reader starts or the Reset Statistics button is selected.

	述。ZEBR	A					
Operation Statistics	Home Sama I Operation Statistics Gend Optional AUX Dare Custom I Confugue Rasker Read Tags I Confugue Rasker I Confugue Rasker Change Prostand Change Prostand Profiles I Formann I System Log Diagnostics Lagout	Choose ReadPoint: Operation Statistics:	ContractionName IdentificationCount ReadCount LockCount KillCount KillCount	Sen2 Operation Success (# of Trmes) 2173154 0 0 0 0 Reset Sutistics Interval (secs): 10	Statistics Faire (# of Times) 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	H	Reader Statistics page provides options functions functions and provides options that user can choosely intervention of choosen patients of the statistics of the statistic

Fi

- Choose ReadPoint Select a specific read point or select All from the drop-down list to display the • statistics.
- IdentificationCount Displays the number of successful (and failed) tag inventories. •
- ReadCount - Displays the number of successful (and failed) tag reads.
- WriteCount Displays the number of successful (and failed) tag writes. •
- **LockCount** - Displays the number of successful (and failed) lock operations on tags.
- KillCount Displays the number of successful (and failed) kill operations on tags. •
- Reset Statistics - Resets all success and failure counts (including the optional Gen2 and Custom statistics) for all read points.
- Refresh Interval Sets the refresh interval (in seconds) for this window. The statistics information for the • chosen read point is refreshed every N seconds (where N is the set refresh interval). The minimum value is 10 seconds and the maximum value allowed is 86,400 seconds. Input a new value and select Change to set a new interval.

Reader Gen2 Optional Operation Statistics

Select **Gen2 Optional** to view the **Reader Gen2 Operation Statistics** window. This window provides options to view the statistics of read points for the optional Gen2 operations the reader supports.

Gen2	Home Status I+ Operation Statistics		Reader	Gen2 Operatior	Statistics	Reader Gen2 Optional operation Statistics The Reader Gen2 Block Statistics page provides options to view the statistics of advioual read parts for the optional Gen2 Operations.
Optional	NXP Events Other Custom I Configure Reader Read Tags	Choose ReadPoint: Operation statistics:		Al •		to view the contributed statistics for all this read points. The success are feature values of following statistics can be evened for each read point. • Block Erass equations and the statistics can be evened for each read point. • Block Write event. Show the number of successful (and failed) Block Write event. Show the number of successful (and failed) Block Write event. Show the number of successful (and failed) Block Write event.
	Des Time IP Sec Lizente Manager Change Password Grag Applications Profiles F framware F System Log Dignosties Baudeom Logent		BioLETanke BioLEVianke BioLEVianke BioLEViermalock	Decrete of of Limes) 0 0 Reset Statistics Linterval (secs): 10	Charge	 Choose fixed points. Although strong a sportic (or "all") making induces that the strong is utilized as a strong of the strong and the strong strong points. The strong str

Figure 29 Reader Gen2 Operation Statistics Window

- Choose ReadPoint Select a specific read point from the drop-down list to display the statistics, or select All to view the combined statistics for all read points.
- BlockErase Displays the number of successful (and failed) block erase operations.
- BlockWrite Displays the number of successful (and failed) block write operations.
- BlockPermalock Displays the number of successful (and failed) block permalock operations.
- **Reset Statistics** Resets all success and failure counts (including the standard Gen2 and custom statistics) for all read points.
- **Refresh Interval** Sets the refresh interval (in seconds) for this window. The statistics information for the chosen read point is refreshed every **N** seconds (where **N** is the set refresh interval). The minimum value is 10 seconds and the maximum value allowed is 86,400 seconds. Input a new value and select **Change** to set a new interval.

NXP Custom Command Operation Statistics

Select **NXP** to view the **NXP Custom Command Operation Statistics** window. This window provides options to view the statistics of read points for the custom NXP operations the reader supports.

Home Status		NXP Custom	Command One	ration Statistics	н	Reader Statistics for NXP Custom Opera The Reader NXP Custom Statistics page provides options to
Gen2 Optional		inter oustoni	command ope	autono dationes		statistics of individual read points for the Custom NXP Opera supported by the reader. The user can choose "All" read poir
NXP	Choose ReadPoint:					o view the combined statistics for all the read points. The su ailure values of following statistics can be viewed for each re
Events			David David 1 -			
Other Custom			Read Point 1 •			 Change EAS count - Shows the number of successful (an Change EAS operations performed on NXP tags.
P Configure Reader	Operation statistics:					 EAS Alarm count - Shows the number of successful (and f Alarms received from tags.
► Communication		Occurring Name	Process (H of Times)	Failure (# of Times)		 Set Quiet count - Shows the number of successful (and fail Quiet operations, performed on NXP tags)
Date Time		OperationName	Success (# or rimes)	Failure (# or filmes)		Reset Quiet count - Shows the number of successful (and
IP Sec		ChangeEAS	0	0		 Change Config count - Shows the number of successful (a
License Manager		EASAlarm	0	0		 Change Config operations performed on NXP tags. Choose Read point - Allows choosing a specific (or "all") re
Change Password		SetQuiet	0	0		whose statistics are displayed
GPIO		ResetQuiet	0	0		 Reset Statistics - Resets all the success and failure counts the standard and optional Gen2 operation statistics) for all t
Applications		ChangeConfig	0	0		 points Refresh Interval - Allows the user to set the refresh interval
Firmware						seconds) for this page. The statistics information for the cho
System Log			Reset Statistics			value for the refresh interval). The minimum value of the refr
Diagnostics						interval is 10 seconds while the maximum value allowed is seconds.
Shutdown		Defrech	Interval (secs): 10	Change		

Figure 30 NXP Custom Command Operation Statistics Window

- **Choose ReadPoint** Select a specific read point from the drop-down list to display the statistics, or select **All** to view the combined statistics for all read points.
- ChangeEAS Displays the number of successful (and failed) change EAS operations performed on NXP tags.
- EASAlarm Displays the number of successful (and failed) EAS alarms received from tags.
- SetQuiet Displays the number of successful (and failed) set quiet operations performed on NXP tags.
- ResetQuiet Displays the number of successful (and failed) reset quiet operations performed on NXP tags.
- **ChangeConfig** Displays the number of successful (and failed) change configuration operations performed on NXP tags.
- **Reset Statistics** Resets all the success and failure counts (including the standard and optional Gen2 operation statistics) for all the read points.
- **Refresh Interval** Sets the refresh interval (in seconds) for this window. The statistics information for the chosen read point is refreshed every **N** seconds (where **N** is the set refresh interval). The minimum value is 10 seconds and the maximum value allowed is 86,400 seconds. Input a new value and select **Change** to set a new interval.

Event Statistics

Select Events to view the Events Statistics window. This window provides options to view the statistics of events.

	Home Status ▶ Operation Statistics		Event Statis	tics	H Ev The	Pent Statistics
Event _	Gen2 Optional NXP É Events	vent Statistics:	1			Ambient Temperature High Alarm - Shows the number of events raised for ambient temperature high alarm. Ambient Temperature Ortical Alarm - Shows the number of events raised for ambient temperature critical alarm.
	Other Custom Configure Reader		EventName AmbientTemperatureHighAlarm	Count (# of Times) 0		PA Temperature High Alarm - Shows the number of events raised for PA temperature high alarm. PATemperatureCriticalAlarm - Shows the number of events raised
	Read Tags		AmbientTemperatureCriticalAlarm PATemperatureHighAlarm	0		for PA temperature critical alarm. • Forward Power High Alarm - Shows the number of events raised for forward power high alarm.
	Date Time IP Sec License Manager		PATemperatureCriticalAlarm ForwardPowerHighAlarm	0		 Forward Power Low Alarm - Shows the number of events raised for forward power low alarm. Reverse Power High Alarm - Shows the number of events raised for reverse Power high alarm.
	Change Password GPIO		ForwardPowerLowAlarm ReversePowerHighAlarm	0		Echo Threshold Alarm - Shows the number of events raised for echo threshold alarm. Database Warning - Shows the number of events raised for database
	Applications Profiles		EchoThresholdAlarm DatabaseWarning	1581		 Warming Database Error - Shows the number of events raised for database error GPI information - Shows the number of radio GPI events raised
	► System Log Diagnostics		DatabaseError RadioGPIInformation	0		Reset Statistics - Resets all the success and failure counts (including the optional Gen2 and Custom statistics) for all the read points. Refresh Interval - Allows the user to set the refresh interval (in
	Shutdown Logout		Reset Statistics			seconds) for this page. The satisfies individual on the crossen read- point is refreshed every 1% seconds (where N is the user configured value for the refresh interval). The minimum value of the refresh interval is 10 seconds while the maximum value allowed is 88400 secs.
			Refresh Interval (secs): 10	Change		

Figure 31 Event Statistics Window

- **AmbientTemperatureHighAlarm** Displays the number of events raised for ambient temperature high alarm.
- **AmbientTemperatureCriticalAlarm** Displays the number of events raised for ambient temperature critical alarm.
- **PATemperatureHighAlarm** Displays the number of events raised for PA temperature high alarm.
- **PATemperatureCriticalAlarm** Displays the number of events raised for PA temperature critical alarm.
- ForwardPowerHighAlarm Displays the number of events raised for forward power high alarm.
- ForwardPowerLowAlarm Displays the number of events raised for forward power low alarm.
- ReversePowerHighAlarm Displays the number of events raised for reverse power high alarm.
- EchoThresholdAlarm Displays the number of events raised for echo threshold alarm.
- **DatabaseWarning** Displays the number of warning events raised whenever the radio tag list buffer is almost full.
- DatabaseError Displays the number of events raised when the radio tag list buffer is full.
- **GPIInformation** Displays the number of events raised for radio GPI events.
- Reset Statistics Resets all the success and failure counts for all the read points.
- **Refresh Interval** Sets the refresh interval (in seconds) for this window. The statistics information for the chosen read point is refreshed every **N** seconds (where **N** is the set refresh interval). The minimum value is 10 seconds and the maximum value allowed is 86,400 seconds. Input a new value and select **Change** to set a new interval.

Other Custom Command Operation Statistics

Select **Other Custom** to view the **Other Custom Command Operation Statistics** window. This window provides options to view the statistics of read points for the custom operations the reader supports.

	领•• ZEBR	A		FX9600
Other Custom	Home Status • Operation Statistics Gen2 Optional AXP Events • Other Custom • Configure Reader Read • Configure Reader Read • Configure Reader • Canfigure • Canfig	Choose ReadPoint: Operation statistics:	Other Custom Command Operation Statistics Read Point 1 • OperationName Success (# of Times) Pailure (# of Times) OperationName 0 Reset Statistics Refresh Interval (sees): 10 Ourget	Radard Statistics for Other Custom Operations in the statistics of individual read parts for the Custom Statistics page provides optimate the statistics of individual read parts for the Custom Statistics page to obtain the statistics of individual read parts for the Custom Statistics of indintics of individu
			El Conviriant 2019 Zenra technologiae All Dighte Deserved	

Figure 32 NXP Custom Command Operation Statistics Window

- **Choose ReadPoint** Select a specific read point from the drop-down list to display the statistics, or select **All** to view the combined statistics for all read points.
- QTOperation Displays the number of successful (and failed) QT operations performed on Monza4 QT tags.
- Reset Statistics Resets all the success and failure counts for all the read points.
- **Refresh Interval** Sets the refresh interval (in seconds) for this window. The statistics information for the chosen read point is refreshed every **N** seconds (where **N** is the set refresh interval). The minimum value is 10 seconds and the maximum value allowed is 86,400 seconds. Input a new value and select **Change** to set a new interval.

NTP Statistics

Select **NTP Statistics** to view the **NTP Statistics** window. This window provides options to view the reader NTP statistics.



	ৠ . ZEB RA	N				FX7500
	Home Status F Operation Statistics Gen2 Optional NXP Evante	NTP statistics:		Reader NTP Statistics	H	Reader NTP Statistics NTP statistics provide information to the user about how often the Reader communicated with PTP server to syncronze date and time. User can take appropriate action depending upon the results of last syncronization attempt. Statistics have been collected from the daemon and each fields are explained below
NTP .	Other Custom	Parameter	Period	Description		when: number of seconds passed since last response. poll: polling interval, in seconds, for source.
	NTPStatistics	Time Elapsed Since Last Poll	0	Number of seconds passed since last response	-	reach: indicates success/failure to reach source, 377 all attempts successful Offset: Indicates the time difference, in milliseconds, between the reference
Statistics	Configure Reader	Polling Rate	0	Polling interval, in seconds, for source.		time and system clock
	Read Tags	Last 8 Sync Status	0	Indicates success/failure to reach source, 377 all attempts successful		
	Date Time	Offset	0	Indicates the time difference, in milliseconds, between the reference time and system clock	k	
	IP Sec License Manager Change Paxword GPIO Applications Profiles P			Refresh interval (secs): 10		
				© Copyright 2022 Zebra Technologies, All Rights Reserved		

NTP statistics provide information to the user about how often the Reader communicated with NTP server to synchronize date and time. User can take appropriate action depending upon the results of last synchronization attempt.

Time Elapsed Since Last Poll: This value indicates the time that has elapsed since the reader last attempted to sync its time from the NTP server.

Polling Rate: This Values indicates the frequency at which the reader is polling the NTP Server.

Last 8 Sync Status: This Value indicates the status (success/failure) to reach source of the last 8 attempts. A value of 0 indicates a failure for sync time on all of the last 8 attempts. And a value of 377 indicates success on all of the last 8 attempts.

Offset: Indicates the time difference, in milliseconds, between the reference time and system clock.

Configure Reader

Use the Configure Reader menus to access the following functions.

Reader Parameters

Select **Configure Reader** from the selection menu to configure reader settings using this window.



刘 元 ZEBR	A		
Horre Band Configure Reader	Reade Zebra - FX9600 Con Name: Description: Location: Contact: Operation Status: Antenna Check: Idle Mode Timeout (secs): Radio Power State: Power Negoliation: Allow Guest User:	rr Parameters 17204010566900 Angure Reader PX0000EE570F FX0(PX0000EE570F Advanced Reader Detailed	
	e Courten 201	8 Zaho Technologia All Pichis Reserved	were the reader settings. Deading the option prevents Guest user • Set Properties - Contra on Set Properties: builton sends the user changes to the reader.

- Name Sets the user-configured reader name. Accepts up to 32 alphanumeric characters.
- Description Sets a user-configured reader description. Accepts up to 32 alphanumeric characters.
- Location Enter information on the reader location. Accepts up to 32 alphanumeric characters.
- Contact Enter the name of the reader manager contact. Accepts up to 32 alphanumeric characters.
- **GPI Debounce Time** Delays input events up to this time, and delivers these events only if the PIN states remains on the same level.
- Operation Status Displays the current operation status of the reader (Enabled, Disabled, or Unknown).
- Antenna Check Controls the antenna sensing feature on the reader. Disabled indicates that the reader does not attempt to check if an antenna is connected on the ports. When Enabled, the reader monitors the presence of an antenna on the port and only transmits RF if an antenna is connected.
- Idle Mode Timeout (secs) Set this turn off the radio and the antenna-check feature when the reader is idle for the specified time interval. Set **0** to disable this feature. The default value is zero.



NOTE: Set a non-zero value to enable this feature for the following purposes:

- To save the battery capacity when charging the reader with a vehicle power outlet.
- To lower the reader temperature by turning off the radio function.
- Radio Power State Displays the current state (On or Off) of the radio. The radio can be turned off if the Idle Mode Timeout is set to a non-zero value and the radio is not performing RF operations for a time period greater than the time specified by this timeout. The radio turns on automatically when RF operation starts.

Power Negotiation - When the Power Negotiation option is set as enabled, and committed, the FX7500
and FX9600 readers start power negotiation. Power negotiation occurs only if the reader is powered from
a switch that is capable of LLDP based power negotiation. If the reader is powered from a source that does
not support LLDP, power negotiation can still be enabled and disabled, but the reader does not carry out
any power negotiation.

The moment the power source is switched to an LLDP enabled switch, power negotiation occurs at startup if it was enabled from the UI previously.

After power negotiation is enabled, and committed, it takes few seconds for the negotiation to complete and power to reach the PoE+ level. This is the time taken for LLDP packet exchange between the reader and the switch for power negotiation.

Allow Guest User - This option controls if a guest user can access the reader using the web console. The
default setting is Enabled. When this option is enabled, a guest user can log in and view the reader
settings. Disabling this option prevents a guest user to access the reader's web console.

These settings only affect the display.

Read Points

Select **Configure Reader > Read points** from the selection menu to configure the read point settings and view the current read points state.

Reader Parameters	The read point settings can be configured using this page. The current state of the read points can also be viewed in this page. • Antenna Status - Shows the status of the read points on this reader. There can be three possible state of a specific read point.
Antenna Status	 Connected - Needa point is enabled and an alterna is connected to the poir (Shown using the green buffor) Not Connected - Read point is enabled, however no anterna is connected to the port. (Shown using the red buffor).
Antenna 8: 1 2 3 4 Antenna Status:	User Disabled - Read point is disabled by the user (Shom using the yellow builton) (Clicking on the status button of a read point will allow the user to see if news the subject antemptic reduceration.
Refresh Interval (secs): 10 Change C Maintenance mode	 Refresh Interval. Allows the user to set the refresh interval (in seconds) to update the readpoint status on this page. The minimum value of the refresh interval is 10 seconds while the maximum value allowed is 69400 seconds.
Antenna Configuration	 Maintenance mode - Places the reador in maintenance mode in order to intermittently drive PVIR, ACT and STAT LEDS to enable casily locating the reader. Also cenables quick reporting of Antenna status by setting the refresh interval to 2 seconds. Note that user is not allowed
Choose ReadPoint: Read Point 1 +	to modify the refresh interval in this mode. • Choose Read point - Allows choosing a specific readpoint whose configuration is disolated.
Description: User Configuration: Enabled •	 Description - User specified description of the read point. Accepts apha numeric characters with a maximum size of 32 characters. User Configuration: Soliton allows the user of apahe or dealers.
Air Protocol: GEN2	specific read point. Disabiling a read point ensures that no RF operation are performed using the antenna connected to the specific
Cable Loss(dB/100 ft): 10	 Air Protocol - Shows the list of air protocol supported by the read
Cable Length(ft): 10	 Cable loss(dB/100 ft) - Allows the user to specify the cable loss in
Warning - Setting non zero cable loss compensation value will enable the reader to automatically increase the transmit power on this antenna port equivalent to the loss value specified. Setting an inappropriate value of cable loss can break the regulatory and is lilegal! Set Properties	For the d do per 1-0.0 else relign to the anomalia case that is about to connect the read point port to the anthrem. The relief and the ob- columed from the specific along of the anthrem case. The detaut water columned from the specific along of the anthrem case. The detaut water along the context is compared and for the T is grant to the site in the radio along the cost is compared and for the T is grant to the in the radio and the task the read point.
	Antenna Status Antenna Status: Antenna Status: Befresh Interval (secs): 1 2 3 4 Befresh Interval (secs): 1 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4 2 3 4 2 3 4 2 3 4 5 1

Figure 35 Configure Read Points

Antenna Status

- Status buttons indicate the status of the reader read points:
 - Green: Connected Read point is enabled and an antenna is connected to the port.
 - Red: Not connected Read point is enabled, but no antenna is connected to the port.
 - Yellow: User disabled The user disabled the read point.

Select a read point's status button to view and/or change the selected antenna configuration.

• **Refresh Interval** - Sets the refresh interval (in seconds) to update the read point status. The minimum value is 10 seconds and the maximum value allowed is 86,400 seconds. Input a new value and select **Change** to set a new interval.

• **Maintenance mode** - Places the reader in maintenance mode which intermittently drives PWR, ACT, and STAT LEDs to easily locate the reader. Also enables quick reporting of antenna status by setting the refresh interval to 2 seconds. Note that you can not modify the refresh interval in this mode.

Antenna Configuration

- Choose Read Point Select a read point to display the configuration.
- Description Enter a read point description of up to 32 alphanumeric characters.
- **User Configuration** Enable or disable the read point. Disabling a read point blocks RF operation using the port/antenna.
- **Air Protocol** Displays the air protocols the read point supports. The reader currently supports only EPC Class1 GEN2 air protocol.
- **Cable loss (dB/100 ft)** Specifies the cable loss in terms of dB per 100 feet length for the antenna cable that is used to connect this read point port to the antenna. Refer to the specification of the antenna cable for this information. The default value is **10**. Setting this and the cable length to non-zero values allows the compensating for the RF signal loss in the cable due to attenuation by specifying an appropriate increase in the transmit power for this read point. The reader uses this and the cable length value to internally calculate the cable loss. The calculated cable loss is internally added to the power level configured on the read point.
- **Cable length (ft)** Sets the cable length in feet of the physical cable that connects the read point port to the antenna. The default cable length is 10 feet.
- Set Properties Select Set Properties to apply the changes.

Read Points - Advanced

Select **Configure Reader > Read points > Advanced** in the selection menu to view the **Advanced Antenna Configuration** window. Use this window to modify the transmission power and frequency configuration elements of the antenna.

	्रीः . ZEBRA	N		1
Advanced -	Honse Satosi 9. Operation Statistics 9. Operation Statistics 9. Operations Statistics 9. Operations 9. Ope	Adva	Antenna Configuration	
		00	All Rights Reserved	

Figure 36 Advanced Antenna Configuration



NOTE: This page is not supported when LLRP is configured in secure mode.

Retrieve the current configuration of an antenna before applying the advanced configuration settings.

- **Get Configuration** Select an antenna to get the current configuration for that antenna. After login, you must get the antenna configuration for an antenna before settings can be applied. The antenna configuration page retains the retrieved settings after login if you do not refresh the page using browser refresh.
- **Transmit Power** Displays the current transmit power setting after selecting **Get Configuration**, and allows changing the transmit power for that antenna. This transmit power level does not include cable loss compensation.
- Save Settings Permanently Check this to save the settings permanently and persist them across reboots.
- **Apply** Select to apply the settings for the selected antennas. This applies the selected transmit power and frequency/hop table configuration to all selected antennas. The settings are applied immediately and have immediate effect on Inventory/Access operations. Also check **Save Setting Permanently** to persist these settings across reboots unless modified by another client.

Configure Region

Different countries have different RF regulatory requirements. To assure regulatory compliance, select **Region** to set the reader for specific regulatory requirements in the country of reader operation using the **Configure Region Settings** window.



NOTE: Region configuration is not required for readers configured to operate in the United States region (under FCC rules).

Because of the differing frequency requirements, there are several versions of the hardware. The list of choices on this page is limited by the software to those selections compatible with the hardware in use. Note that if only one option is compatible with the hardware, that option is selected automatically.



Figure 37 Configure Region Settings Window

- **Region of Operation** Select the region for the country of operation from the drop-down list. This list includes regions which have regulatory approval to use with the current board.
- **Communication Standard** Select the communication standard from the list of standards that the chosen region supports. If a region supports only one standard, it is automatically selected.

- **Frequency Hopping** Check to select frequency hopping. This option appears only if the chosen region of operation supports this.
- **Selected Channels** Select a subset of channels on which to operate (from the list of supported channels). This option appears only if the chosen region of operation supports this.
- **Please confirm** Check the **I understand** check box to confirm your understanding that the choices are in compliance with local regulatory requirements.
- Set Properties Select to apply the changes.

Certificates

You can protect network services on the reader using SSL/TLS to secure the communication channel against eavesdropping or tampering, and optionally authenticate peer networked nodes involved in the communication. SSL/TLS protocol uses Public Key Infrastructure digital certificates. The following services on the reader support SSL/TLS:

- Web Administrator Console service (HTTPS). See Network Services Settings on page 86.
- File Transfer Service (FTPS explicit SSL/TLS over FTP). See Network Services Settings on page 86.
- Shell Service (SSH by default always in secure mode).
- Secure LLRP Service (refer to the EPC Global LLRP Standard, **Security in TCP Transport**). See the **Enable Secure Mode** option in Configure LLRP Settings on page 83.



RA

- **NOTE:** The supported version of SSL/TLS varies between services. Different services support SSL v3 and TLS 1.0 and above.
- **NOTE:** The **Validate Peer** option in Secure LLRP Service configuration enables authentication of reader and/or clients using digital certificates. You must import a custom certificate (instead of the default self-signed certificate) to the reader to enable this option. See Configure LLRP Settings on page 83 for details. Services other than Secure LLRP rely on password-based authentication.



NOTE: The SNMP service on the reader supports SNMP v2c and does not support security.

Certificate Configuration

The Certificate Configuration page is available under the Configure Reader menu when the Administrator Console is in HTTPS mode only. To enable HTTPS mode, select **Communication > Services**, and on the **Reader Communication Parameters** page select HTTPS from the Web Server drop-down menu.

Figure 38 Setting HTTPS Mode

RA

NOTE: The user cannot change Web Server mode if Inventory is in progress.

	्रीन . ZEBRA		FX7500
	Home Status ▶ Operation Statistics ▶ Configure Reader	H Reader Communication Parameters	Service Settings 2
	Read Tags	Configure Network Settings	The reader supports the following network services.
Xabra lo'T Connector LLRP SNMP Wireless Services FX Connect 802.1x EAP Date Time IP Sec License Manager Change Password GP0	Web Server: HTTPS • Shell: SSH • File Server: FTPS • Disable IPV6 Stack: Receive RA packets: 2 Node Server Port: 8001 Node Server Run Status:	Web Server - This allows configuring the web server in either HTTP (Unsecure) or HTTPS (Secure) mode: Shell - This allows configuring the Shell to SSH (Secure) mode or a server - This allows configuring the Title server to either FTP (Unsecure) or FTPS (Secure) mode. Orable FTVS tack. This allows the used to enable or disable the readed's FTVS tack. This allows the used to enable or disable the readed's FTVS tack. Reevier RA packets - This option is only valid when FTVS tack is enabled: the leaded this allows to FTVP E configuring through the packets due to the FTV will have to be obtained on DHCTP in the context of the FTV and the to be obtained on DHCTP in the secure POst - Allows configuring the Node Server heat path to connect to Default is 2001. Node Server Run Status - The mage displays the running status of Node Server as indicated below.	
	Applications Profiles Firmware System Log Diagnostics Shutdown		indicates Node Server is strunning Indicates Node Server is not running
		© Copyright 2022 Zebra Technologies. All Rights Reserved	

Select **Configure Reader > Certificates**. The **Certificate Configuration** page provides the details of certificates and an option to download custom certificates.

刹 JEBRA					FX7500
Home Status b Operation Statistics configure Reader b Read points Region Certificates Read Tags b Communication Date Time IP Sec License Manager Change Password GPiO Applications	Update Certificate Type: Name: URL: User ID: Password: PFX Password:	Certificate	۲ 	M	Certificates This page is available only in HTTPS mode. This page can used to trybate/detenteries' the digital certificates of the reader of types between details in the digital certificates of the reader of types is smalled to the reader of types. e. Subject Name. Subject Name. Name(only for 'dientNap' type certificates). Cartificate type. Select for certificate type' 'servert/eienNapp' and
Profiles Firmware System Log	Installed	Certificate(s)			 Server benotes reader as envices are impanipulsation. The type 'client/app' denotes reader as client to connect for remote service like 802.1 x EAP authentication. Name - Provide name for selected certificate type. URL - Provide the complete URL of the FTPS/HTTPS/SFTP server
Diagnostics Shutdown Shutdown Issue	r Name Type	Validity From Validity To	Serial Installed date		including the certificate file name and its path. • User ID - Provide the user name of FTPS/HTTPS/SFTP server. • Password - Provide the password of FTPS/HTTPS/SFTP server
Logout FX7500ED6938 FX7500ED	6938 Server server	04/02/2022 30/01/2042	890480 Fri Feb 04 13:36:41 811 2022	۵ 🚯	 PFX Password - Provide the private key password alias PFX file password of the PFX file.
ATR7000FE227 Motorola RFID Rov 8 Author	t Certification app1 app	26/10/2021 25/10/2026	1 Fri Feb 04 13:46:09 2022	1 0 1	Note: The web browser might prompt the user install/accept the new
ATR7000FE227 Motorola RFID Ro 8 Author	t Certification client1 client ty	26/10/2021 25/10/2026	1 Fri Feb 04 13:46:39 2022	1 🖉 🔁	certificate on successful certificate update.
	© Copyright 2022 Z	ebra Technologies. All R	ights Reserved		

Figure 39 Certificate Configuration Page

FX readers allow the user to import and install multiple certificates on the reader. The reader makes a distinction between three kinds of certificates.

- Server
- Client
- App

Server Certificate

Reader allows installation of only one server certificate. The installed Certificate is used on the reader for securing communication interfaces like HTTPS, FTPS Secure LLRP and Secured Shell.

Server certificate can undergo certificate operations like refresh/view public key. Delete operation is not applicable.

update

Client Certificate

Reader allows installation of a multiple client certificates. For example, one such installed Certificate can be used by the reader to connect to 802.1x networks if configured with RADIUS server.

Client certificate can undergo certificate operations like update/refresh/delete/view public key.

App Certificate

Reader allows installation of multiple app certificates. The installed app Certificates can be used by any installed user app for its own purposes.

App certificate can undergo certificate operations like update/refresh/delete/view public key.

By default, the reader uses self-signed certificates for server certificate (characterized by Subject name and Issuer in Installed Certificates(s) section) for all secure interfaces using SSL/TLS.

Self-signed certificates have restrictions, such as by default clients do not trust them because they are not issued by a trusted Certification Authority (CA). Custom trusted certificates may be beneficial in certain use cases, for example:

- LLRP by default does not authenticate the client or reader. Security extensions to the standard allow client or reader authentication using digital certificates. The entities involved validate digital certificates by confirming the certificates were issued from a trusted source. Therefore a custom certificate is required to authenticate the client or reader. See the **Validate Peer** option in Configure LLRP Settings on page 83.
- By default web browsers display a warning or prevent connection to the **Administrator Console** when the console service is in HTTPS mode. See Network Services Settings on page 86. This can be an inconvenience for certain environments, particularly when browsers are configured to reject connection to servers that do not publish a trusted certificate.

FX Series readers do not allow automatic certificate request and updating. The reader certificate must be issued externally and imported to the reader.

The Installed Certificates(s) section displays the details of installed certificates such as issuer, serial number, type, name, and validity information.

The Update Certificate section allows importing a custom certificate to the reader. You must use one of the digital certificate generation mechanisms to create the certificate (see Creating a Custom Certificate). The reader only supports certificates in PKCS#12 format (typically with a .pfx extension). This format uses a signed certificate, with a private key (optionally encrypted), Root CA bundled into a single file. The certificate must be

Administrator Console

hosted on a secure FTPS/HTTPS/SFTP server. The following options are used to perform the update:**FTPS URL**: Full path to server, including ftps:// prefix, where the **.pfx** file is hosted.

Certificate Type: Type of the Certificate being installed.

Name: A friendly name for the Certificate.

URL: URL from where to pull the certificate. HTTPS/FTPS/SFTP URLs are supported.

User ID: The user name to be used for authenticating to the server hosting the certificate.

Password: The password for the above mentioned user name.

PFX Password: The password to the imported PFX fil e



NOTE: The FX7500 and FX9600 support only supports certificates using the RSA public key algorithm. When obtaining a certificate issued from the reader or clients, ensure that RSA is the selected key algorithm.



NOTE: A manual reboot of the reader is required after updating the certificate for the services using SSL/TLS.

Creating a Custom Certificate

The FX Series readers require that custom certificates are created externally and imported to the reader using a secure FTP, as described previously. The certificate and key used by the reader must be in PKCS#12 format (a single **.pfx** file), while the certificate and keys used by clients interfacing to the LLRP service on the reader must be in PEM format. If you obtain a certificate in a different format it must be converted to the appropriate format using a tools such as **OpenSSL** (openssl.org).

Digital certificates are typically requested and issued from a certification authority hosted internally in an enterprise environment or by a trusted third party certification authority. The process of requesting and creating certificates varies between platforms. For example, a Windows Server environment typically uses Microsoft Certification Server to process certificate requests and issue certificates. Unix-based systems typically use OpenSSL. This guide can not document all options. The following example illustrates one method of creating custom certificates.

Custom Certificate Creation Example

The following example illustrates how to set up an OpenSSL-based certification authority to issue reader and client certificates. These scripts can be executed in a Unix operating system or on Windows with a Unix shell scripting environment such as Cygwin:

Create the following text files in a suitable folder on the host machine:

- caconfig.cnf OpenSSL configuration file for Certification Authority certificate creation and signing
- samplereader.cnf OpenSSL configuration file for reader certificate creation
- samplehost.cnf OpenSSL configuration file for reader certificate creation
- InitRootCA.sh Script for initializing a new Root Certification Authority
- CreateReaderCert.sh Script for creating reader certificate
- CreateClientCert.sh Script for creating client certificate

File contents are as follows. Refer to **OpenSSL** (<u>openssl.org</u>) documentation for details on configuration options. Edit configuration options to accommodate the deployment environment.

caconfig.cnf

```
# Sample caconfig.cnf file for XYZ certification authority
#
# Default configuration to use when one is not provided on the command line.
#
[ ca ]
default_ca = local_ca
#
#
# Default location of directories and files needed to generate certificates.
#
[local_ca]
dir
          = .
certificate = $dir/cacert.pem
database = $dir/index.txt
new_certs_dir = $dir/signedcerts
private_key = $dir/private/cakey.pem
serial = $dir/serial
#
#
# Default expiration and encryption policies for certificates.
(continued on next page)
#
default_crl_days = 365
default_days = 1825
default_md = sha1
#
policy
                = local_ca_policy
#
#
```

Default policy to use when generating server certificates. The following

fields must be defined in the server certificate.

#

[local_ca_policy]	
commonName	= supplied
stateOrProvinceName	= supplied
countryName	= supplied
emailAddress	= supplied
organizationName	= supplied
organizationalUnitName	= supplied

#

#

The default root certificate generation policy.

#

[req]				
default_bits	= 2048			
default_keyfile	= ./private/cakey.pem			
default_md	= sha1			
#				
prompt	= no			
distinguished_name	<pre>= root_ca_distinguished_name</pre>			
x509_extensions	= v3_ca			
(continued on next page)				
#				
#				
# Root Certificate Authority distinguished name. Change these fields to				
# your local environment!				
#				
[root_ca_distinguished_name]				
commonName	= XYZ Root Certification Authority			
stateOrProvinceNam	e = IL			
countryName	= US			
emailAddress	= ca@xyz.com			
organizationName	= XYZ			

match

organizationalUnitName = ABC Dept			
#			
[root_ca_extensions	[root_ca_extensions]		
basicConstraints	=CA:true		
[v3_req]			
basicConstraints	= CA:FALSE		
keyUsage	= nonRepudiation, digitalSignature, keyEncipherment		
[v3_ca]			
basicConstraints	= critical, CA:true, pathlen:0		
nsCertType	= ssICA		
keyUsage	= cRLSign, keyCertSign		
extendedKeyUsage	= serverAuth, clientAuth		
nsComment	= "CA Certificate"		
[ssl_client_server]			
basicConstraints	= CA:FALSE		
nsCertType	= server, client		
keyUsage	= digitalSignature, keyEncipherment		
extendedKeyUsage	= serverAuth, clientAuth, nsSGC, msSGC		
nsComment	= "SSL/TLS Certificate"		
samplereader.cnf

#

samplehost.cnf - customized for a reader. Edit last 4 octets after FX7500 to suit hostname of reader to which certificate is issued

#

[req]	
prompt	= no
distinguished_name	= FX7500123456.ds
[FX75000657E5.ds]	
commonName	= FX7500123456
stateOrProvinceName	= IL
countryName	= US
emailAddress	= root@FX7500123456
organizationName	= Company Name
organizationalUnitName	= Department Name

samplehost.cnf

#

samplehost.cnf - customized for a client that will connect to the reader's LLRP port. Edit hostname to match FQDN of client.

#

[req]

prompt	= no
distinguished_name	= clienthostname.mycompany.com

[clienthostname.mycompany.com]

commonName	= CLIENTHOSTNAME
stateOrProvinceName	= IL
countryName	= US
emailAddress	= root@clienthostname.mycompany.com
organizationName	= Company Name
organizationalUnitName	= Department Name

InitRootCA.sh

#Initialize from current directory

#Enable definition for environment variable OPENSSL_FIPS to execute in FIPS mode on system with FIPS compliant OpenSSL build

#export OPENSSL_FIPS=1

export WORKSPACE_DIR=\$(cd "\$(dirname "\$0")" && pwd)

#Make sure CA key password is unique and secret

export CA_KEY_PASSWORD=CA-abcd12345

#Cleanup Certificate Store folder

rm -rf \$WORKSPACE_DIR/CA-Certs

#Change directory to CA-Certs and create folders for certificate and key storage in myCA

mkdir -p \$WORKSPACE_DIR/CA-Certs

cd \$WORKSPACE_DIR/CA-Certs

mkdir -p myCA/signedcerts

mkdir -p myCA/private

cd myCA

#Initialize serial number

echo '01' > serial && touch index.txt

#Create CA private key and certificate

export OPENSSL_CONF=\$WORKSPACE_DIR/caconfig.cnf

echo 'Creating CA key and certificate'

openssl req -x509 -newkey rsa:2048 -out cacert.pem -outform PEM -days 1825 -passout pass:\$CA_KEY_PASSWORD

openssl x509 -in cacert.pem -out cacert.crt

echo 'Test Certificate Authority Initialized. CA certificate saved in cacert.crt. Install it to trusted CA certificate store'

CreateReaderCert.sh

#Initialize from current directory

#Enable definition for environment variable OPENSSL_FIPS to execute in FIPS mode on system with FIPS compliant OpenSSL build

#export OPENSSL_FIPS=1

export WORKSPACE_DIR=\$(cd "\$(dirname "\$0")" && pwd)

#Make sure passwords are unique and secret

export CA_KEY_PASSWORD=CA-abcd12345

export GENERATED_CERT_KEY_PASSWORD=abcd12345

cd \$WORKSPACE_DIR/CA-Certs/myCA

#Create sample reader key and certificate

export OPENSSL_CONF=\$WORKSPACE_DIR/samplereader.cnf

echo 'Creating reader key and certificate with its signing request'

openssl req -newkey rsa:1024 -keyout reader_key.pem -keyform PEM -out tempreq.pem -outform PEM -passout pass:\$GENERATED_CERT_KEY_PASSWORD

#CA now signs client certificate by processing its certificate signing request

echo 'CA Signing reader certificate'

export OPENSSL_CONF=\$WORKSPACE_DIR/caconfig.cnf

openssl ca -extensions ssl_client_server -in tempreq.pem -out reader_crt.pem -passin pass:\$CA_KEY_PASSWORD -batch

rm -f tempreq.pem

echo 'Exporting reader certificate and key to PKCS#12 format....'

openssl pkcs12 -export -out reader.pfx -inkey reader_key.pem -in reader_crt.pem -certfile cacert.crt -passin pass:\$GENERATED_CERT_KEY_PASSWORD -passout pass:\$GENERATED_CERT_KEY_PASSWORD

echo 'Reader certificate, key and export to PKCS#12 format (.pfx) completed.'

echo 'Note: PFX protected with password: '\$GENERATED_CERT_KEY_PASSWORD

CreateClientCert.sh

#Initialize from current directory

#Enable definition for environment variable OPENSSL_FIPS to execute in FIPS mode on system with FIPS compliant OpenSSL build

#export OPENSSL_FIPS=1

export WORKSPACE_DIR=\$(cd "\$(dirname "\$0")" && pwd)

#Make sure passwords are unique and secret

export CA_KEY_PASSWORD=CA-abcd12345

export GENERATED_CERT_KEY_PASSWORD=abcd12345

cd \$WORKSPACE_DIR/CA-Certs/myCA

echo 'Current dir:'\$(cd "\$(dirname "\$0")" && pwd)

#Create sample client key and certificate

export OPENSSL_CONF=\$WORKSPACE_DIR/samplehost.cnf

echo 'Creating client key and certificate with its signing request'

openssl req -newkey rsa:1024 -keyout client_key.pem -keyform PEM -out tempreq.pem -outform PEM -passout pass:\$GENERATED_CERT_KEY_PASSWORD

#CA now signs client certificate by processing its certificate sigining request

echo 'CA Signing client certificate....'

export OPENSSL_CONF=\$WORKSPACE_DIR/caconfig.cnf

openssl ca -in tempreq.pem -out client_crt.pem -extensions ssl_client_server -passin pass:\$CA_KEY_PASSWORD -batch

rm -f tempreq.pem

echo 'Client key, certificate creation and signing completed. Use files client_key.pem and client_crt.pem'

Script Usage

The following section illustrates how to use the previous scripts on the host machine.

Certification Authority Initialization

- Edit caconfig.cnf to change the configuration for CA if necessary.
- Execute CA initialization command sequence by invoking ./InitRootCA.sh.

Issue Reader certificate:

- Edit **samplereader.cnf** to update any configuration such as **hostname** if necessary.
- Execute CreateReaderCert.sh by invoking ./CreateReaderCert.sh.

Issue Client certificate:

- Certificate and key issued using this method can be directly used with the LLRP client.
- Edit **samplehost.cnf** to update any configuration such as **hostname** for the client, if necessary.
- Execute CreateClientCert.sh by invoking ./CreateClientCert.sh.

SSH Key Management

Users can import SSH keys into the reader to establish remote connections without password authentication. SSH keys enable secure, passwordless login to remote servers.

Generating a New SSH Key Pair

Before importing SSH keys into the reader, you need to generate them. These steps create a pair of cryptographic keys: a public key (shared with the remote server) and a private key (kept secure on your local machine).

- 1. Open a terminal on a local machine.
- 2. Run the following command to create an SSH key pair:

\$ssh-keygen -t rsa -b 4096

- -t rsa specifies the type of encryption (RSA).
- -b 4096 specifies the bit length of the key (higher is more secure).



NOTE: FX readers currently support 2048-bit and 4096-bit RSA ssh keys only.

- 3. When prompted to enter a file in which to save the key, enter the desired location or press **Enter** to accept the default location (~/.ssh/id_rsa).
- 4. When prompted to enter a passphrase, press **Enter** to leave it empty. (FX readers do not support SSH keys with passphrases)

After done, there will be two files: one private key file (containing a key beginning with '----BEGIN OPENSSH PRIVATE KEY-----') and another public key file (with a .pub extension containing a key beginning with 'ssh-rsa').

Importing SSH Keys

Import the SSH keys into the reader by navigating to Configure Reader > SSH Key Management.

Total	CCH Key Management	SSH Key Management This page is available only in HTTPS mode. This page can used to be
Configure Reader	Son Key management	public key and private key. There are cannot following two File Uplicad • Public Key File Uplicad On the Content of Content
> Haad points Region Certificates	Update Security Keys	Treater key har Lipsan Key Par - Roke and Private Key Par - Roke and Private Key Rait - Roke and Private Key Rait - Roke and Britane - In the SSH public key authors we care, it is indire typical that the unexp cruit () is a private we for Remaining INSH indirections include and
SSH Key Mahagement lead Tags	Public Key Cheves Else Its tis cheven	Re this (for most internation law table keyper) • A public key that is copied to the 13th server(s). Anyone is
Communication	File: Private Key	case of the public key can monyst data which can then only be the person who holds the corresponding private key. Once an 3
hate Time P Sec	File. Choose File No file chosen	server receivers a public key from a user and considers the key trusbearthy. The server marks the key as authorized in th
Kenne Manager	Upload Keys	authorized keys lin. Such keys are called authorized keys. • A private key that remains (only) with the user The private
Charge Password		This lary is prior of the user's dentity. Only a user in presentation private key that corresponds to the public key at the server will
applications and a second seco	installed Key	In addressed and insurance and the provider Arry intent to be known fundable (annihy), and no copies of the private key should be abstrated. The private keys used for oney authentication are o shortly keys.
Ferrages	Public Key	To special the SSH keys the following belds has to be provided,
Update disa System Log Naposetics (Control of Control o	teph-residence of any representation of the second statement of the second statement of the second statement teph-residence of the second statement of the second statement of the second statement of the second statement of the second statement of the second statement of the second statement of the second statement of the second second statement of the second	 Rey Pair - Public and Phrises - In the 3501 public key authors an Embodypatision pair financipation Rey Pair - Public and Phrises - In the 3501 public key authors pair for the phrise statements and statements with a statement for the phrises and annual statements are sub-language. Public hey Pite Mediand - The Public (or Pite and Iso of public statements)
		 Private Key File Upland - Private Key File can be of any order Upland Keys - On sicking Upland Keys the content public key user in before table.

Figure 40 SSH Key Management



NOTE: The current public key is displayed under the "**Installed Key**" section. Import both the public and private keys into the reader by selecting the '**Public Key File**' and the '**Private Key File**' and navigating to the appropriate location on your local machine. After selected, click the '**Upload Keys**' to upload the files onto the reader and replace its existing keys.



NOTE: The reader can possess only a single active public SSH key at any instance. The new public key displays under the **'Installed Key'** section.

Adding SSH Key to Remote Server

The remote server allows login from your FX reader, which holds the matching private key.

1. Log in to the remote server using a password:

ssh user@remote_server_ip

 After logged in, append your public key to the server's ~/.ssh/authorized_keys file: echo "your_public_key_here" >> ~/.ssh/authorized_keys



NOTE: The public key begins with 'ssh-rsa'. Ensure the entire content of the file is copied.

 Ensure the permissions on the ~/.ssh/ directory and the authorized_keys file are correct: chmod 700 ~/.ssh chmod 600 ~/.ssh/authorized_keys

Read Tags

Select **Read Tags** to view the **Reader Operation** window. Use this window to perform inventory on the connected antennas and view the list of inventoried tags.



NOTE: This page is not supported when LLRP is configured in secure mode.

Figure 41 Read Tags Window



- Start Select to starts inventory operation on the connected antennas. If the there are no connected antennas, no tags in the field of view, or all the antennas are user-disabled, the **Read Tags** window indicates that inventory successfully started but no tags display.
- Stop Stops the ongoing inventory operation.
- Clear Clears the current tag list.

The list of tags appears in a table with the following attributes for each tag:

- EPC Id Unique tag EPC ID.
- Tag Seen Count Number of times the tag is identified on the specific antenna.
- **RSSI** Received Signal Strength Indication.
- Antenna Id Antenna ID on which the tag is seen.
- Seen Time: UTC time (in microseconds) showing when the tag is first seen.

Communication Settings

Select **Communication** to view the **Configure Network Settings** window. This window has tabs for Ethernet, Wi-Fi, and Bluetooth. Each tab has options for IPV4 and IPV6.

Configure Network Settings - Ethernet Tab



Ú.	• ZEBRA	Î.	
Communication	me Itus ionfigure Statistics ionfigure Reader ad Tags ionemunication te Tame Sec	Configure Network Settings	Communication Settings ? Ethernet IPV4 The neter separts both submetric TCDNP configuration via DMCP, and meand comparison. The first batter tams DHCP are off described on an
Lice Cha GPH Prof Prof Prof Stu Stu Stu	ansa Manager anga Passand 10 pilataons nfilos nfilos maraze georális georális georá	IPVA Octain IPV4 Address via DHCP: On: IPV6 Current IPV4 address 10.17 120 156 IPV4 Opvieweight 125 255 255 0 IPV4 Obmergy 10.17 120 11 IPV4 Address: 10.47 120 11 IPV4 Address: 0.00 MAC Address: 84 24 80 EE 57 9F	 current statisti ChiCiP on the more in stating services on the decay show the decay show the stating services of the cay show the show the
		© Coovricht 2019 Zebra Technologies. All Rights Reserved	

IPV4

• **Obtain IPV4 Address via DHCP** - The reader supports both automatic TCP/IP configuration via DHCP and manual configuration. The DHCP button turns DHCP on and off.

If DHCP is turned on, this window displays actual current values of the reader's IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and DNS server. Because these are obtained from the DHCP server, they cannot be changed manually.

If DHCP is turned off, you can set the following values for these fields.

- Current IPV4 Address IP address (in dotted notation) at which the reader is assigned.
- **IPV4 Subnet Mask** Subnet mask (in dotted notation) appropriate for the network in which the reader resides.
- **IPV4 Default Gateway** Default gateway (in dotted notation) appropriate for the network in which the reader resides.
- **IPV4 DNS Server** DNS server (in dotted notation) appropriate for the network in which the reader resides.
- MAC Address The MAC address of the reader.



NOTE: You must select **Set Properties** to update the network configuration. If saving changes is not successful, the system indicates the problem and allows correcting it by repeating the operation. DHCP and IP address updates do apply until the reader is rebooted.

IPV6

• **Obtain IPV6 Address via DHCP** - The reader supports both automatic TCP/IPV6 configuration via DHCP and manual configuration. The DHCP button turns DHCP on and off.

If DHCP is turned on, this window displays actual current values of the reader's IPV6 address, prefix length, default gateway, and DNS server. Because these are obtained from the DHCP server, they cannot be changed manually.

If DHCP is turned off, you can set the following values for these fields.

- Current IPV6 Address IP address (in dotted notation) at which the reader is assigned.
- Prefix Length Prefix length appropriate for the network in which the reader resides.
- IPV6 Default Gateway Default gateway (in dotted notation) appropriate for the network in which the reader resides.
- IPV6 DNS Server DNS server (in dotted notation) appropriate for the network in which the reader resides.
- MAC Address The MAC address of the reader.



NOTE: You must select **Set Properties** to update the network configuration. If saving changes is not successful, the system indicates the problem and allows correcting it by repeating the operation. DHCP and IP address updates do apply until the reader is rebooted.



NOTE: Also enable automatic configuration for IPV6 through RA packets configuration. To enable or disable RA packet configuration go to the Services window (see Services).

Configure Network Settings - Wi-Fi Tab

Figure 43	Configure Networ	k Settings - Wi-Fi Tab
-----------	------------------	------------------------

ation Statistics gura Reader	Reader Communication	Parameters	WI-FI
legs nunication me	Configure Network Se	ttings	IPV4 The reader supports only DHCP based contiguration for WIFI.
All hand have a second	Current IPV4 address IPV4 Subnet Mask: IPV4 Salversy: IPV4 DNS Server: MAC Address	0000 0000 0000 0000 8d Properters	The current values of the reader's H values, so due to make default on the former and optimized on the paper law to these have based one toget the TaleFF second, they cannot be changed managed and the TaleFF second, they cannot be changed managed and the taleFF second second second second second the taleFF second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second

IPV4

The reader supports only DHCP-based configuration for Wi-Fi. This window displays the current values of the reader's IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and DNS server. Since these are obtained from the DHCP server, they cannot be changed manually.

IPV6

The reader supports only DHCP based configuration for Wi-Fi. This window displays the current values of the reader's IPV6 address, prefix length, default gateway, and DNS server. Since these are obtained from the DHCP server, they cannot be changed manually.

Configure Network Settings - Bluetooth Tab

	淡 ZEBRA	V				
Communication	Home Status Ir Operation Statistics Ir Configure Reader Read Tags Ir Communication Date Time IP Sec	Ethernet W-Fi Bluetooth	Reader Communic	ation Parameters	H	Communication Settings Bluetooth The reader supports only atomatic IP configuration of Reactooth interface. If a bioletoid cost a convected is the mader them the actual commit values of the made's IPV4 address. Subort mask and PMV address and Photo Fundition of Reports of the appropriet Inde. Simple address these an
	Lienne Manger Change Pasword GPIO Applications Profiles Profiles Primmare Primmare Stylem Log Diagnostics Shutdown Logout	IPv4	Current IPV4 address: IPV4 Subnet Mask: MAC Address: Discoverable Parable Use PassKey: PassKey: DIACP start address: DIACP end address:	0000 0000 00- 00- 152 168 0 2 152 168 0 2		 messarily It is blocked by DSR dample is connected to the maker here the following blacked by properties can be not in this page. Discourse of the state of the of the state
			UTION BILL BOURDS.		Set Properties	which all the win to available to the connecting accel. Metric: The INFOP Image specification spin to DI-OF shart address and DI-OP end address spicons will also determine the IP of the balancion initiation of the moder. The Fort No cetels of the IP address of the moder balancosh interface will be laken from the IP argues specified and the land her octies formed using the moder IDD address.
			@ Convelokt 2019 7ake	a Tarbooloolaa All Riobte G	Fasarvart	

Figure 44 Configure Network Settings - Bluetooth Tab

The reader supports only automatic IP configuration of the Bluetooth interface.

If a Bluetooth client is connected to the reader, this window displays the current values of the reader's IPV4 address, Subnet mask, IPV6 address, and prefix length in the appropriate tabs. Because these are automatically configured for a reader, they cannot be changed manually.

If a Bluetooth USB dongle is connected to the reader, you can set the following Bluetooth properties in this window:

- **Discoverable** Select whether the reader is seen by other Bluetooth-enabled devices on discovery.
- Pairable Select whether any Bluetooth-enabled device can pair with reader.
- **Use Passkey** Enable this option to mandate the connecting device to supply a pre-determined passkey to use for authentication while pairing.
- Passkey The passkey to use for authentication.
- DHCP start address The starting address of the DHCP IP range out of which an IP is assigned to the connecting device.
- **DHCP end address** The end address of the DHCP IP range out of which an IP is assigned to the connecting device.



NOTE: The DHCP IP range specified using the DHCP start address and DHCP end address options also determine the IP of the Bluetooth interface of the reader. The first two octets of the IP address of the reader Bluetooth interface are taken from the IP range specified and the last two octets use the reader BD address.

Configure LLRP Settings

Select **LLRP** to view and set the LLRP settings. By default, LLRP activates in server mode, where LLRP clients can connect to the reader using the port number specified in the **Client** port field. You can also configure the reader in LLRP client mode. In this case, configure the LLRP server address in this web page as well. LLRP cannot be disabled since it is the primary native protocol for RFID for the reader.





This window offers the following fields:

- **LLRP Status** Displays the current state of the LLRP server on the reader. Indicates whether LLRP is running.
- **Operation Mode** Sets the LLPR mode in the reader to either **Server** or **Client**.

LLRP configuration options when the reader is in Server mode:

- **Client IP** Displays the currently connected LLRP client's IP address. If there is no LLRP client connection, this is 0.0.0.0.
- Client Port Configures the LLRP listening port on the reader. The default is 5084.
- **Connect Status** Indicates whether the client is connected. This button is grayed out if there is no client connected. If an LLRP client is connected to the reader, this button is enabled; select this button to disconnect the client.

LLRP configuration options when the reader is in **Client** mode:

- Server IP Configures the IP address of the server to connect to.
- Client Port Configures the LLRP host port to connect to. The default is 5084.
- Allow LLRP Connection Override (From USB IF) This allows the reader to listen on an alternate port (49152) on the virtual network (over USB) interface. When an LLRP client is connected over the primary interface (Ethernet and primary LLRP port), a different client can override this connection on the alternate interface (Virtual Network and alternate port 49152) if this option is enabled. This also permits overriding a connection from a primary interface over an existing connection on an alternate interface. This option is off by default. Changing this option restarts the LLRP service on the reader.

 Connect Status - Indicates whether the reader is connected to the LLRP host. This button toggles between ConnectLLRP and DisconnectLLRP. Selecting ConnectLLRP initiates an LLRP connection to the host server.

LLRP configuration options when the reader is in **Secure** mode:

- Security Mode Specifies whether LLRP communicates in secure or unsecured mode. Checking Enable Secure Mode switches the LLRP port to 5085 by default. You can override the port value. LLRP in secure mode supports ciphers that are compliant with TLS1.2.
- Validate Peer Specifies whether the validation of peer against the same certification authority issued certificate is required. If you select the validate peer option, the secure LLRP service on the reader allows connection for valid secure peer entities only if the certificate of the peer is issued from the same certification authority that issued the certificate for the reader. By default the reader uses self-signed certificates, and peer certificate based validation is disabled.
- **Reconnect to Server:** This allows the reader to reconnect to IIrp server when the reader is configured as IIrp client if the connection to the server is lost. This option has no effect when the reader is configured as IIrp server.

SNMP Settings

Select SNMP to view the Configure SNMP Settings window.

Home Status	Reader Communication Parameters	SNMP Settings This page supports setting the SNMP configuration on the reader. If the S host is not set (or is not valid), no Network Status Events will be sent. If y
Monitoria States MP Minissi Services Servi	Configure SNMP Settings SNMP Community String: SNMP Version: Som Server Heartbeat:	 Ke in the Sand SMIP Trap to - Supports contiguring the hoal III relations to such the SMIP Trap to - Supports contiguring the hoal III relations to such the SMIP Trap to - Support Commany and put to exact full support or and pit. Sand Sand Y Trag to Acc. Sand Sand Y Trag to Acc. Sand Sand Y Trag to Acc. Note: Sand SMIP Trap to and Sand Sand Y Heart Sand Transit mendation and reading. Note: Sand SMIP Trap to and Sand Sand Heart Sand Transit mendation and reading. Note: Sand SMIP Trap to and Sand Sand Sand Transit mendation and read read and Sand Sand Sand Transit mendation and reading. Sand Properties: Network Common change mendation and reading. Sand Properties: Network Common change mendation and read and Sand Sand Sand Sand Sand Acc. Note: Sand SMIP Trap to and Sand Sand Sand Sand Mathematication and the mediation and and sand Sand Sand Sand Sand Sand Sand Sand Sand Sand Sand Sand Sand Sand Sand

 Figure 46
 Configure SNMP Settings Window

Use this window to configure the SNMP host settings to allow sending network status events and receiving network status event notifications:

- Send SNMP Trap To Configures the host IP address to which the SNMP trap is sent. Leave this blank to send no traps to any host.
- SNMP Community String SNMP community string to use for SNMP set and get.
- SNMP Version SNMP version to use in the reader. Supported versions are V1 and V2c.
- Send Server Heartbeat Sends a heartbeat message periodically to the configured SNMP host.



NOTE: Send SNMP Trap To and Send Server Heartbeat take effect immediately after selecting Set Properties. The modified SNMP Community String and SNMP Version are not affected until the reader reboots.

Wireless Settings

Select Wireless to view the Reader Wireless Setting Parameters window.

Home		H Wireless Settings
Status	Reader Wireless Settings Parameters	This page supports setting the wireless configuration on the reader. Zet provides native support for LISB WFF adapters with the Realter chinese
Configure Reader		8187. The following adapters have been tested by Zebra • Alfa AWUS036H
Read Tags	Error: Adapter not found	CCrane Versa Wifi USB Adapter II
- Communication		 Get Details - Get the details of connected network. The essid, strength and connection status are provided.
	Existing Connection:	Disconnect - Disconnect from a connected network. Scan. Scan the available petworks. ESSID shall be listed in the
Wireless	Connection Status	down menu upon pressing the button. If the ESSID is hidden(n
Services	Get Detaile	Passkey - Pre shared key for the Wped in the text box provi Passkey - Pre shared key for the WPA2 network.
FX Connect		automatically retain association with configured AP
Date Time	ESSID:	
IP Sec	Signal Strength:	After Clicking on 'Connect', to save the chosen AP settings persistently user can perform commit operation by navigating to
License Manager	IP Address:	Commit/Discard page. The pending commit is indicated to the u
GPIO		
Applications	Disconnect	attribute from the currently chosen AP. To make this setting per
Profiles		user can perform commit operation,
Firmware System Log		
Diagnostics	Connect to wireless Network:	Note: The scan function may take several seconds. All buttons
Shutdown	Connect to wireless network	once scan is completed.
Logout	Enter ESSID Scan and Chapte network	
	ESSID:	
	Passkey:	
	Connect Automatically:	
	a sine since shall be a fee while this have been been at a state that and	

Use the Wireless Setting window to set the wireless configuration on the reader. Zebra provides native support for USB Wi-Fi adapters with the Realtek chipset RTL 8187 and RTL 8812AU. The following dongles were tested:

 Table 7
 Supported Wi-Fi Dongles

Dongle Model	Zebra FX7500	Zebra FX9600
BELKIN F7D2102 N300 MICRO WIRELESS N USB ADAPTER	Yes	Yes
PANDA WIRELESS PAU06 300MBPS WIRELESS N USB ADAPTER	Yes	Yes
ASUS (USB-AC56) DUAL-BAND WIRELESSAC1300 USB 3.0 WI-FI ADAPTER	Yes	Yes
TP-Link TLWN821N N300 USB Wireless Netgear Nighthawk AC1900 Wi-Fi USB Adapter (A7000)	Yes	Yes
TP-Link Nano USB Wifi Dongle 150Mbps (TLWN772N)	Yes	Yes
TP-Link Archer T2U 11AC USB WiFi Adapter - AC600	Yes	Yes
AC1750 Dual-Band Wi-Fi USB 3.0 Adapter	Yes	Yes
TP-Link AC 1200 - Alfa Network AWUS036H(Realtek	Yes	Yes
RTL8187L chipset)	Yes	Yes
CCrane Versa Wifi	Yes	Yes

The Wireless Settings window offers the following options:

- **Get Details** Select to get details of the connected network, including the ESSID, signal strength, and connection status.
- Disconnect Select to disconnect from a connected network.

- Scan and Choose Network Scan the available networks. Selecting this lists the ESSID in the drop-down menu. If the ESSID is hidden (not broadcast), enter the ESSID in the text box provided.
- **Passkey** Pre-shared key for the WPA/WPA2 network.
- **Connect Automatically** Persist network setting across reboots and automatically retain association with the configured AP.



NOTE: The scan function can take several seconds. All buttons on the page are disabled while the scan is in progress, and re-enabled when the scan completes.

Network Services Settings

Select Services to view the Configure Network Service Settings window.



NOTE: The user cannot change Web Server mode if Inventory is in progress.



Home Status ▶ Operation Statistics	Reader Comm	nunication Parameters	Service Settings
Configure Reader Acad Tags Communication LLRP SNMP Wireless Services Service	Configur Web Server Sheil Filis Server Daable (PVO Slack Receive RA packets Node Server Run Status	re Network Settings	 The reader supports the following network services. Web Server: This allows configuring the web server in either HT (thescare) or HTPS (Secure) mode. Statel: This and configuring the Shell & SSH (Secure) mode. Bed Server: This allows configuring the File server to either HT (thescare) or HTPS (Secure) mode. Deade PTPS (Secure) mode. Reserve RA packets - This option is only valid when PV5 tasks. Reserve RA packets - This option is only valid when PV5 tasks. Node Server PAF: Allows configuring the Mode Server host port is noticed to the full of the server to the task of the server to the Node Server Server to the Node Server is noticed to be well of the server server to the Server is not running. Inflictnet Node Server is not running.

The reader supports the following network services.

- Web Server Configures the web server in either HTTP (unsecure) or HTTPS (secure) mode.
- Shell Sets the shell to SSH (secure) mode or a disabled state.
- File Server Sets the file server to either FTP (unsecure) or FTPS (secure) mode.
- Disable IPV6 Stack Select this to disable the reader's IPV6 stack.
- Receive RA packets This option is only valid when the IPV6 stack is enabled. Enable this to allow IPV6 IP configuration through RA packets; otherwise obtain the IP via DHCP in the Communication window or assign statically.
- Node Server Port Set the Node Server host connection port. The default value is 8001.

- Node Server Run Status Displays the Node Server status:
 - Green: Node Server is running.
 - Red: Node Server is not running.



NOTE: You must select **Set Properties** to update the service configuration. If saving changes is not successful, the system indicates the problem and allows correcting it by repeating the operation.

802.1x EAP Configuration

Select 802.1x EAP to view the 802.1x EAP configuration.

- **NOTE:** The FX Series readers support 802.1x over Ethernet interface only.
- **NOTE:** 802.1x Configuration is allowed in HTTPS mode only.

To configure 802.1x User must pick an outer authentication and inner authentication method from the supported list of methods. Based on the inner authentication method picked, user will be required to either enter a username/password or pick a certificate to use from the installed list of certificates. To install a certificate from the reader, please refer to the Certificates section of this document.



Figure 49 Configure 802.1x Window

The reader supports the following combinations for the inner and outer methods of authentication for 802.1x EAP.

Outer Method	Inner Method
PEAP	TLS, MSCHAPV2
TTLS	TLS, MSCHAPV2
TLS	NA

The following configuration options are available:

- Interface: Selects network interface for 802.1x EAP authentication. Currently 802.1x is supported on Ethernet interface only.
- Status: Indicates the current 802.1x connection status.

- **Outer:** The Outer method of authentication to be used.
- Inner: The Inner method of authentication to be used.
- UserName: provide username if the inner method selected in MSCHAPV2.
- **Password:** provide password if the inner method selected is MSCHAPV2
- **Cert:** Select the cert to be used from the list of installed certificates on the reader.
- Auto Connect: Enabling Auto Connect will ensure the reader connects back to 802.1x network on reboot.

FX Series Reader 802.1x EAP configuration/Testing with FreeRADIUS

This section is for configuring and testing Fx Reader 802.1x EAP authentication with FreeRADIUS server.

RADIUS Server (FreeRADIUS) Configuration

Install FreeRADIUS on Ubuntu x86_64 host.

\$ sudo apt-get install freeradius

1. Add sample user 'user1' with password 'user123' like below at file '/etc/freeraidus/3.0/users':

"User1" Cleartext-Password := "password123"

Reply-Message = "Hello, %{User-Name}"

NOTE: The username 'user1' and password 'password123' is given for inner method 'MSCHAPV2' of outer method 'PEAP/TTLS'. See 802.1x EAP Configuration on page 87.

 Update IP address and secret password of Cisco switch at file '/etc/freeradius/3.0/clients.conf' under section 'client localhost' as below:

```
client localhost {
ipaddr = 192.168.1.100
secret = testing123
}
```

3. Modify the following lines change at file '/etc/freeradius/3.0/mods-enabled/eap' by uncommen ting or apply the changes wherever are possible.

```
eap
```

```
{
```

}

default_eap_type = peap

```
tls-config tls-common
```

```
{
```

```
private_key_file = ${certdir}/server.key
certificate_file = ${certdir}/server.pem
ca_file = ${certdir}/ca.pem
disable_tlsv1_2 = no
dh_file = ${certdir}/dh
tls_min_version = "1.0"
tls_max_version = "1.2"
}
```

4. Create Signed Certificates.

- a. Change to directory '/etc/freeradius/3.0/certs/' and remove existing cer tifcates.
 - \$ sudo -i; cd /etc/freeradius/3.0/certs/
 - \$ rm -f*.pem *.der *.csr *.crt *.key *.p12 serial* index.txt*
- b. Execute following commands for creat i ng Roct CA server and di ent cer tificates.
 - \$ sudo make ca.pem
 - \$ sudo make server.pem
 - \$ sudo make client.pem
 - \$ chown freerd:freerd server.key server.pem client.pem ca.pem
- c. Execute the below command for generating PFX fle 'client.pfx'.

\$ openssl pkcs12 -export -out client.pfx -inkey client.key -in client.pem -certfile ca.pem -passin pass:whatever -passout pass:whatever

NOTE: The sample password 'whatever' provided here is given for PFX password during update certificate. See Certificate Configuration on page 67.

5. Start FreeRADIUS server.

\$ sudo freeradius -X

Cisco Switch (Cisco C1000-24FP-4G-L) Configuration

1. Below figure show con figuring switch with IP address details under menu "Configuration \rightarrow Switch":

Cisco C1000-2	1FP-4G-L		English 🔹 🚱 🚯 🖵 🗭
	SWITCH		
く CONFIGURATION	SWITCH STP VTP Bluet	ooth H-Stack	
PORTS	Switch Mgmt Interface	Hostname * TestSwitch	
VLAN	Management Interface	Viant ®	
© SERVICES	IP Oppons		
GENERAL SETTINGS	IP Address *	152.160.1.20	
() HELP	Subnet Mask* Global Configuration	<u>[]</u>]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]	
	Default Gateway*	192.168.1.1	
	MTU Size*	1500 • Ø	
	CDP	Enable Disable	
	LLDP	Enable Disable	
		✓Apply DGancel	

 Below figures show con figuring Radius server details in switch under menu "service→security→AAA Server→Server→Add":

Protocol	RADIUS	*
Name*	Radius_1	0
Server Address*	192.168.1.11	0
Shared Secret*	•••••	0
Auth Port	1812	0
Acct Port	1813	0

NOTE: For "Server Address" add IP address of FreeRADIUS and Shared Secret "testing123" with port details as above. The shared secret is already mentioned in fle '/etc/freeradius/3.0/clients.conf' under se cton "client localhost" while configuring FreeRADIUS at Ubuntu 18.04 x86_64 host.

Cisco C1000-	-24FP-4G-L				English	004"8-
MONITORING	SECURITY					
	AAA Server	Access Policy				
© SERVICES	Server	Server Groups	AAA Advanced			
STATIC ROUTING		Enable AAA*	Enable Disable			
cu		Name	Address		Protocol	Ping
SECURITY	Radius_1		192.168.1.11	radiu	25	0
ACL	H 4 1	F F	10 • items per page			1 - 1 of 1 items 💍
SPAN	+Add stD					
ROUTING PROTOCOL						
RMON			Q.			
QOS						
() GENERAL SETTINGS						
() HELP						

Cisco C1000-24FP-4G-L

Fx Reader 802.1 EAP authentication testing with RADIUS server (FreeRADIUS)

- 1. Install the generated PFX file at Fx Reader. See Certificate Configuration on page 67.
- 2. Connect Fx Reader at dotx (not MAB) configured network port through ethernet of Cisco switch.
- 3. Connect DSL Modem with DHCP server running to yet another ethernet network port of Cisco switch.
- 4. Connect Ubuntu 18.04 host (which has FreeRADIUS configured) ethernet into yet another network port of Cisco switch.
- 5. Connect to 802.1x EAP network authentication. See 802.1x EAP Configuration on page 87.
- NOTE: Both Fx Reader and FreeRADIUS server must be synchronized for date and timefor certificate base 802.1x authentic ationlike TLS for to work and on generating certificate at Ubuntu x85_64 host.
 Following 802.1x EAP outer/inner authentic ations are successful with FreeRADIUS server
 1. PEAP/MACHAPv2
 2. TTLS/MSCHAPv2
 3. TLS
 4. TTLS/TLS

FX9600 Serial Port Configuration

The external FX9600 serial port can be configured to one of the following three modes:

- Debug port.
- Push data Allows a connected client to receive tag data when inventory starts from the web console.
- Free port (default) Supports user app to use serial port.



NOTE: Changing the serial port mode requires restart of the reader to take effect.

Serial Port Configuration - Debug Port

In this mode, the FX9600 serial console is used as the debug kernel port. The kernel uses this port for debug messages.



	湴•ZEBRA			
	Home Status F Operation Statistics F Configure Reader Read Tags Communication LLRP SNMP	Serial Por Serial Port Conf	rt Communication Debug	Serial Port Configuration The serial port can be configured using this page. The current serial port configuration settings are changed. Also also changed before the serial port configuration settings are changed. Also also changed the effect. • Serial Port can be configured as below: • Serial Port can be configured as below: • Data Data Port • Phas Data Port
Serial port — Configuration	Wireless Services Services PX Connect Date Time IP Sec License Manager Change Password GPIO Applications Profiles IP System Log Diagnostics Shudown Logout	Baud Rate: Data Bits: Parity: Flow Control: Stop Bits:	115200 • 8 bit • None • Hardware • 1 b • Save	 Beiseg Port: This is the default out of the boxic configuration enabled proport to get tennel and angementations reasons. The port of the set of the boxic configuration enabled proport to get tennel and angementations reasons. The port of the set of the boxic configuration is set by default and reasonable transmitter to the set of the boxic configuration of the set of the boxic configuration of the boxic confi
		@ Convright 20	19 Zahra Tachnologian All Pights Personad	

Serial Port Configuration - Push Data Port

In this mode, the FX9600 serial port is used as a push data port. The inventory operation can be performed and a TAG report is sent over the serial port with selected settings.

To configure Push Data:

1. Configure the serial port communication fields (see Figure 51).

 Figure 51
 Serial Port Communication - Push Data Configuration

Home			Serial Port Configuration
Status ▶ Operation Statistics	Serial Po	rt Communication	The serial port can be configured using this page. The current serial port configuration is and displayed before the serial port configuration settings are changed. Also after change
► Configure Reader Read Tags	Serial Port:	Push Data	Serial Port can be configured as below:
Communication LLRP	Com	Jaura Sarial Dart	O Debug Port O Push Data Port o Fush Data Port o Fuse port
SNMP	Com	igure senal Port	Debug Port - This is the default out of the box configuration enabled on FX9600 r
Wireless Services	Baud Rate:	115200 •	this configuration RS232 port is configured as Debug port to get kernel and system messages. The port configuration is set by default and cannot be changed. The set
Serial Port Configuration	Data Bits:	8 bit	is configured as below:
FX Connect	Parity:	None	Data: 8 bits Stor: 1 bit
Date Time	Flow Control:	Hardware	Parity: None Environt None
License Manager	Stop Bits:	1 bit •	In this mode reader will not be able to push any tag data over serial port.
Change Password			 Push Data Port - In this configuration serial port can be used as Push Data port.
GPIO	Inv	entory Control	reader is configured in push data mode then kernel and system debug messages appear over serial console. Once configured in this mode, it is enabled to run inv
Applications			operation and Tag report will be pushed over serial console. This mode enables configuration for serial port, inventory operations and data to be pushed over seri
► Firmware	Start Trigger:	Immediate •	These parameters can be configured with below sections: • Configure Serial Port: The serial port can be customized with Baudrate, D
System Log	Stop Trigger:	GPI trigger • 1 • port	Parity, FlowControl and Stopbits and these configuration will be applied o port.
Diagnostics	Session:	S1 •	 Inventory Control Parameters: These are control options for some invention parameters. This section has onlines for inventory Start/Ston Trioners: St
Shutdown	Periodic Reporting:	5 sec	run inventory on; and Periodic Reporting time value. These parameters of
Logout	Auto Start:	×	 Tag Data Selection: With this section, user can choose Tag Data Report I are user can index and the Section are to shown from Advance ID, EDC, DS
			Count etc. by selecting corresponding fickets box
	Тад	Field Selection	over serial port will be CSV format and will also append with CRC value 1 of report and will be enclosed in <> brackets.
	EPC:	~	
	PC:	2	 Connect/Disconnect - Click on this to connect with LLRP server to perform inve- connection over secial sect as per the selected continuentions. Once connected by
	Antenna ID:	2	changes to 'Disconnect' and clicking on this button then disconnect from LLRP st
	RSSI:		ar-cum was such anyonicity operation a romning.
	Seen Count:	2	 Inventory(Start/Stop) - The image displays the running status of inventory as in below. This is applicable only when the serial port is configured as Push Data Po
	Time Stamp:		
	Phase: Channel Index:		
	channel index.	Saus	Tediantes Inventory is running
		3878	Free Port - This collon frees the serial oort from internal usage. In this mode series
Inventory:			Connect be used by any user application to send/receive any data over serial port. In this

2. Select **Save** to save the current settings.

- 3. Reboot the reader to implement the changes.
- 4. Select Connect to connect to LLRP. If Auto Start is selected in Inventory Control options, the reader is set to connect to LLRP upon boot up. Once connected, the inventory starts as per the Inventory Control configuration and report tags over the serial port.
- 5. The tag data can be seen on the serial port as shown in Figure 53.

Figure 52 Serial Port Communication - Push Data Inventory Started

Merrier Stratistics of particities of particitie				Serial Port Configuration
Stepse best of the set of the	S	Serial Por	t Communication	The serial port can be configured using this page. The current serial port configuration is and disclosued before the serial nort configuration satisface are channed. Also after channel
d right	ifigure Reader			serial configuration, reader needs to reboot before the changes take effect.
Instruction in manufaction in manufaction is also in the set of	Tags	Serial Port:	Push Data •	Serial Port can be configured as below: Debug Ded
I de la construit de la con	nmunication			Oreoug Port Push Data Port
reises orises Budi Ran: 1520 orises Data Bits: Budi . orises Data Bits: Budi . orises Provides Provides rine Port Configuration Provides Provides rine Port Port Topic rine Port Configuration Provides Provides rine Port Configuration Provides Provides Provides rine Port Configuration Provides Provides Provides rine Port Dorise	IMP	Confi	gure Serial Port	 Free port
rives bit PdC Conjugates in a log data Bits: bit is bit is bit is parameters for a log data Bits: bit is bit bit is bit is bit is bit is bit b	reless	Baud Rate:	115200 •	 Debug Port - This is the default out of the box configuration enabled on FX9600 this configuration RS232 port is configured as Debug port to get kernel and syste
nal part (mighting) Parity: None Bard (mighting) Flow Control: Hardware Stop Bills: Bardware Bard	rvices	Data Bits:	8 bit 🔻	messages. The port configuration is set by default and cannot be changed. The s is configured as below:
Nume Flow Control: Hardware is Blandager Stop Bits: 1 bit is Blandager Blandager Blandager is Blandager Blandager Blandager all Blandager Blandager Blandager Blandager all Blandager Blandager Blandager Blandager all Blandager <td>rial Port Configuration</td> <td>Parity:</td> <td>None</td> <td>o Baudrate: 115200 o Data: 8 bits</td>	rial Port Configuration	Parity:	None	o Baudrate: 115200 o Data: 8 bits
• Stop Bits: • Ib the "backgord" • Product House	Time	Flow Control:	Hardware	Stop: 1 bit Parity: None
e bissured e bissured adrons h wwe we adrons h wwe we b b b b b b b b b b b b b		Stop Bits:	1 bit 🔻	 Flow Control: None In this mode reader will not be able to nuch any tan data over sorial port
a lass word of a lass word word or lass word word word word word word word word	e Manager			
nters in the set of th	e Password			 Push Data Port - In this configuration serial port can be used as Push Data port. reader is configured in push data mode then kernel and system debug messages
see construction of the set of	ations	Inve	entory Control	appear over serial console. Once configured in this mode, it is enabled to run invo operation and Tag report will be pushed over serial console. This mode enables
ware Contage and a control of a contage and a contage	s	Start Trigger:	Immediate	configuration for serial port, inventory operations and data to be pushed over seri
ent log ent	ware	Stop Trianer	CDI Minerer	Configure Serial Port: The serial port can be customized with Baudrate, D Party, Elsevication and Elsevice configuration will be applied as
Marks Seeson: S1 Image: Seeson: S2 <	em Log	stop migger.	GPT unggen	port.
Image: Control of the control of t	own	Session:	\$1 +	 inventory control Parameters. These are control options for some inventor parameters. This section has options for Inventory Start/Stop Triggers, Se
Auto Start:	t	Periodic Reporting:	5 sec	run inventory on, and Periodic Reporting time value. These parameters ca configured to run inventory as per the requirement.
Tag Field Selection Count dit, by selecting companying check box. If find the check box and point and point. The check box and point and point is the check box and point and point. The check box and point and point is the check box and point and point. The check box and point and		Auto Start:	×	 Tag Data Selection: With this section; user can choose Tag Data Report fi sent over serial port. The fileds can be chosen from Antenna ID, EPC, RS
Image: State				Count etc. by selecting corresponding check-box. If none of the check-box selected then it will take default fields to be sent over serial port. The repo
EPC: • PC: • PC: <td></td> <td>Tag I</td> <td>Field Selection</td> <td>over serial port will be enclosed in <-> brackets.</td>		Tag I	Field Selection	over serial port will be enclosed in <-> brackets.
PC: • Connect/Disconnet - Cids on the to conned with LPB serve to proform more one profit profits on the stratup of the connect of the LPB serve to proform more profit profits on the stratup of the connect of the LPB serve to proform more profit profits on the stratup of the connect of the LPB serve to proform more profits on the stratup of the connect of the LPB serve to proform more profits on the stratup of the connect of the LPB serve to proform more profits on the stratup of the connect of the LPB serve to proform more profits on the stratup of the connect of the LPB serve to profit more than LPB serve to profit more than the stratup of the connect of the LPB serve to profit more than the stratup of the connect of the LPB serve to profit more than the stratup of the connect of the LPB serve to profit more than the stratup of the connect of the LPB serve to profit more than the stratup of the connect of the LPB serve to profit more than the stratup of the connect of the LPB serve to profit more than the stratup of the connect of the LPB serve to profit more than the stratup of the connect of the LPB serve to profit more than the stratup of the stratup of the connect of the LPB serve to profit more than the stratup of the stratup of the connect of the LPB serve to profit more than the stratup of the s		EPC:	2	
Antenna ID: Changes to Titconnet" and clocking on the builton free disconnet tion LLPP so RSS: Built Seen Count: Images to Titconnet" and clocking on the builton free disconnet tion LLPP so Time Stamp: Images to Titconnet" and clocking on the builton free disconnet tion LLPP so Phase: Images to Titconnet" and clocking on the builton free disconnet tion LLPP so Channel Index: Images to Titconnet" and clocking on the builton free disconnet tion LLPP so Seen Count: Images to Titconnet" and clocking on the builton free disconnet tion LLPP so Channel Index: Images to Titconnet" and clocking on the builton free disconnet tion LLPP so Same Indexts Investory is an anning Endoates Investory is an anning Indexts Investory is an anning Endoates Investory is an anning Images to Titconnet and stage free disconnet and stage.		PC:		 Connect/Disconnect - Click on this to connect with LLRP server to perform inver operation over serial port as per the selected configurations. Once connected but
RSSI: - - Seen Count: - - Time Stamp: - - Phase: - - Channel Index: - - Save - - Save - - Save - -		Antenna ID:	2	changes to 'Disconnect' and clicking on this button then disconnect from LLRP se in-turn will stop inventory operation if running.
Seen Count: Seen Count: Investigation: Investigati		RSSI:		
Image: Construction of the second of the		Seen Count:	×	 Inventory(start/stop) - The image displays the running status of inventory as ind below. This is applicable only when the serial port is configured as Push Data Port
Channel Index: Indexts Investory is running. Save Indexts Investory is running. Fire Port-This space how the setting of from internal usage. In this mode set		Phase:		
Save bidiate laveatory is act running Free Port - The splan heats the serial you from internal usage. In this mode seri		Channel Index:		Indicates Inventory is running
Free Port - This option frees the serial port from internal usage. In this mode series			Save	Indicates Inventory is not running
				Free Port - This option frees the serial port from internal usage. In this mode serial

Figure 53 Tag Data

-

🚰 zebra@ubuntu-16:
F28011606000020666AF4D48.430.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:22. <dacc></dacc>
E280116666000206665697158.4 - 28.1 7/8/2018 3:24.9:22 <9913>
E280116060000206668035E8.4 - 34.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:22 <= 78+>
E28011606000206664E28C8.4 - 39.1.7/8/2018 3:24-9:22 <3a845
E28011606000020666688398.4 - 41. 7/8/2018 3:24:9:22 <5911>
F2801160600020666808308.438.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:22.<6b5f>
F2801160600002066680E379.4 - 37.1.7/8/2018 3:24-9:24 <22895
F2801160600002066660F349.4 - 27.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:24.<4689>
F2801160600020666807178.431.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:24.<5e48>
F2801160600020666807118.439.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:24.<02fd>
E2801160600002066660E369.426.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:24. <dabc></dabc>
8DF00000000000007CCCF7.429.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:26.<82e8>
F28011606000020666807148.428.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:26.<2971>
E2801160600020666B08318.429.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:26. <fefa></fefa>
F28011606000020666807128.425.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:26. bf5d>
E2801160600002066680E399.431.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:26.<8bfb>
E28011606000020666801348.434.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:26. <b< td=""></b<>
F28011606000020666808348.428.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:29.<61d0>
F2801160600020666B0F359.429.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:29.<4590>
F2801160600002066680F389.4 - 30.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:29 < 72a>
F2801160600002066600F339.4 -40.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:29 <3ae65
F280116060000206666001F9.4 - 51.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:29.<72db>
F28011606000020666AF2B78.444.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:31. abe1>
F28011606000020666809D18.432.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:31.<442b>
F2801160600020666607168.443.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:31.<3d9a>
E28011606000020666808318.429.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:31. bd2c>
8DF00000000000007C02A2.451.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:31.<84a6>
E28011606000020666B0E369.426.1.7/8/2018 3:24:9:33.<996a>
E2801160600020666AF4DA8,4,-30,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:33, <f9dc></f9dc>
E2801160600020666807128,4,-25,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:33, <dcc9></dcc9>
8DF00000000000007CCD29,4,-62,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:33,<700a>
8DF00000000000007CCD1E,4,-54,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:33,<0b13>
E28011606000206668035D8,4,-25,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:36,<6c0f>
8DF00000000000007CCD18,4,-51,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:36,<6ec3>
8DF0000000000007CCD14,4,-52,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:36,<0cfc>
E2801160600020666B08348,4,-28,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:36, <a30e></a30e>
E2801160600020666801348,4,-33,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:36,<912b>
8DF00000000000007CCCF7,4,-29,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:36, <b1d9></b1d9>
E2801160600020666B0E379,4,-37,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:38, <d034></d034>
8DF00000000000007E0337,4,-51,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:40,<5a7c>
E2801160600020666807128,4,-25,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:40,<753d>
E2801160600020666B0E349,4,-28,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:40, <e321></e321>
E2801160600020666B08348,4,-27,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:40,<15d5>
8DF0000000000007CCD1A,4,-57,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:40,<86df>
8DF00000000000007CCD1E,4,-52,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:43, <ee75></ee75>
E2801160600020666B07118,4,-36,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:43,<9736>
E280116060002066680E359,4,-30,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:43,<180c>
E2801160600002066680E339,4,-37,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:43,<0b33>
E280116060002066680E369,4,-25,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:43, <b695></b695>
E2801160600020666807178,4,-31,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:43,<8409>
E28011606000020666808318,4,-28,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:45,<09e7>
E28011606000020666807148,4,-27,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:45, <fc3e></fc3e>
8DF00000000000007CCCF7,4,-29,1,7/8/2018 3:24:9:45,<182d>
CTRL-A Z for help 115200 8N1 NOR Minicom 2.7 VT102 Offline ttyUSB0

Serial Port Configuration - Free Port

When the FX9600 is the Free Port mode, the serial port in the FX9600 is able to perform operations such as open, read, and write as per the user requirement.

Figure 54Serial Port Communication - Free Port

्री ZEBRA		FX9600
Hone Shan I Operation Kutatiss I Operation Kutatiss I Carlow I Carlow Weiters I Carlow I Carl	Serial Port Communication	
	© Convright 2020 Zelara Technologies, All Rights Reserved	

FX Series Licensing Management

This section explains the licensing model and the licensing mechanism used in FX Series RFID Readers. FX Connect and Network Connect are the licensed features on FX Series Readers. Topics covered in this section are as follows:

- License activation in the ON-Line and OFF-Line modes. See License Acquisition Modes on page 96.
- How to return licenses. See Returning a License on page 101.
- Setup and administration of the license server. See Setting Up and Managing the Local License Server on page 102.
- How to download capability response from the cloud server. See Downloading Capability Response from the Cloud Server on page 103.

See Troubleshooting for Licensing Errors on page 189 to troubleshoot errors related to licensing.



IMPORTANT: Prior to license acquisition, the FX Readers date and time must be correctly synchronized. See Time Tampering on page 95 for more details.

Clear the Chrome/FireFox browser cache after upgrading the current firmware version 3.0.35/3.1.12 to 3.6.28 or newer because the cache is not cleared automatically. The browser cache may cause issues to the web UI pages. You can also right-click on the web UI page, then select **Reload Frame** in the menu.



NOTE: The FX7500 does not support Network Connect. The FX9600 supports both FX Connect and Network Connect.

FX Series Licensing Model

FX Connect and Network Connect features require a valid license to be installed in the reader. The FX Connect or Network Connect licenses purchased from Zebra determines the number of FX7500 and FX9600 readers that can use FX Connect & Network Connect features. Only the readers that successfully acquire a license from the license server can read tags and load the RFID tag data to the designated output. Users can request a trial license for a limited period only. The following sections explain the procedure to procure the license. When the license is procured, the user receives an Activation ID which is used to activate or return the license on the readers.

Procuring Licenses

For the customers, partners, and distributors require that a FX Series product license for FX Connect and Network Connect, request a trial license through your Account Manager.

Account Manager and Sales Engineers can request a trial license for FX Connect and Network Connect for customers, partners, or distributors via <u>SFDC Forms</u>.

Zebra Engineering can request a trial license for Network Connect via Service NOW.

Types of Licenses



NOTE: The FX7500 does not support Network Connect (EtherNet/IP).

There are two type of licenses for FX Readers:

- Network Connect (EtherNet/IP) Trial License
- Network Connect (EtherNet/IP) Perpetual License

Trial License

The trial license is a time bound license. Based on the procurement type, it can be valid for 30, 60 or 90 days. When the trial period ends, the license is deactivated and the respective application is ceased from operations. Upon expiration of the trial term, the user is required to purchase a renewal license or switch to a permanent license.

Perpetual License

The perpetual license is a permanent license and is available for the life of the reader.

Enabling a License

To enable a license on the FX Reader, procure the appropriate license (trial or perpetual), then log in to the reader web interface to configure and activate the license.

Time Tampering

License operations such as acquiring and returning licenses are time dependent operations The FX Reader must be configured with the current date and time. Failing to do so results in errors when acquiring license and releasing license processes.

The reader time can be set automatically via the NTP server or configured manually in the **Date Time** windows (see Figure 55 on page 96).



NOTE: Clock Wind Back is enabled in the firmware. Any back tracing of date or time results in a license error.



Home								
Status								
Operation Statistics								System Time Management
Configure Reader								
Read Tags								
Communication	SNT	PC	onfig	jura	tion	1		
Date Time								
IP Sec								SNTP Server Name or IP Address: ntp.zebra.lan
License Manager								
Change Password								Set SNTP Parameters
GPIO	Sot	ato	<u>о</u> т	imo		tho	road	or
Applications	Seri	Jaie	OK I	me	UII	uie	reau	
Profiles								Month Day Year Hour Minute Second
Firmware	<		Mai	cn 2	020		>	
System Log	Su	Мо	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa	
Diagnostics	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Set Date and Time
Shutdown	8	q	10	11	12	13	14	
Logout	15	10	17	10	10	20	24	Time Zone:
	15	10	17	18	19	20	21	(GMT-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada)
	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	
	29	30	31	1			4	Set Time Zone
	5		7			10	11	

FX Series Licensing Mechanism

License Acquisition Modes

A license for the FX Readers may be acquired in an ON-Line or OFF-Line modes.

There are three servers for the ON-Line mode, which are as follows:



NOTE: The On-Line mode license acquisition (from the Production, UAT, and Local License servers) requires an Internet connectivity.

- Production Server (ON-Line Mode). See Acquiring License from Production Server (ON-Line)
- UAT Server (ON-Line Mode). See Acquiring License from UAT Server (ON-Line) on page 98.
- Local License Server (ON-Line Mode). See Acquiring License from Local License Server (ON-Line) on page 99.

See Acquiring License by Downloading Bin File (OFF-Line) on page 99 to acquire licenses in the OFF-Line mode.

Acquiring License from Production Server (ON-Line)

This method is for the external customer. This is the default license acquisition with minimal setup and configuration. The FX Reader must have an Internet connection to acquire a license from the Production server. The license server is hosted on the cloud and the FX Reader contacts the cloud-based license server to acquire licenses.



NOTE: If the **Install and Run application** option is selected (see Figure 56 on page 97) when you are installing the EtherNet/IP license, after the license is installed, the EtherNet/IP application forces a login to the FX Reader and the current web session is logged out. Log in again to use the web browser.



Manag	le License
License Operation:	Acquire •
Device:	ON-Line 🔻
Install and Run application:	2
Server Type:	Production Server
Server URL:	https://zebra-licensing.flexnetoperations
Activation ID:	acd5-1d09-c2f1-4bfe-b8e7-61a1-935d-
	Activate

To acquire licenses from the Production server:

1. Select the appropriate options from the drop-down boxes as shown in Figure 56.

NOTE: The **Install and Run application** option allows you to install the EtherNet/IP package and starts the application. The EtherNet/IP package is built in the reader firmware. If the EtherNet/IP stack is already installed, uncheck the **Install and Run application** box.

2. Enter the 32-byte Activation ID that is provided via e-mail when the license is procured.



NOTE: To circumvent a firewall while contacting the cloud-based license server, set up a proxy server. For detailed instructios, go to: <u>supportcommunity.zebra.com/s/article/ZSL-Licensing-Server-Connectivity?language=en_U</u> <u>S</u>.

- 3. Click Activate to acquire the license. An Available License(s) list displays (see Figure 57) and includes the following information:
 - License Index: Lists the license number.
 - License Name: This is the feature name of license, such as fx-feature connect and nc-feature-ethernetip.
 - License Version: Lists the license version number.
 - Expiry Date: Expiry date for the trial license. For the Perpetual license, this field shows permanent.
 - License Count: Lists the number of license allocated to the FX Reader.
 - **Host ID**: A unique number for the license server to identify the device. This number has both model and mac number of device. The example shown in Figure 57 is FX9600_84_24_8D_EE_57_34.

Figure 57 Available License - Production Server

		Avai	able License(s)	
License Index	License Name	License Version	Expiry Date	License Count	Host ID
1	fx-feature-connect	1.0	permanent	1	FX9600_84_24_8D_EE_57_34
2	nc-feature-ethernetip	1.0	permanent	1	FX9600_84_24_8D_EE_57_34
3	nc-feature-ethernetip-eval	1.0	11-may-2020	1	FX9600_84_24_8D_EE_57_34

4. Click **Application** on the selection menu (see Figure 21 on page 47). The **User Application Page** window shows the status and the progress of the package installation (see Figure 58 on page 98).



	User Applicat	ion Page		
	Existing Pack	ages:		
List of Installed apps	Start/Stop	AutoStart	Uninstall	
zebraethernetip 🔻	•		Uninstall	
<u>Meta Data</u>				
Package Name:zebraethernetip				
Package Version: 1.0.9				
Status: install user installed				
architecture: all				

Acquiring License from UAT Server (ON-Line)

This method is for Zebra Engineering, such as Sales Engineer, Developers & Test Engineers. The FX Reader must be connected to the Internet. The license server is hosted on the cloud and the FX Reader contacts the UAT license server to acquire licenses.



Manage L	icense
License Operation:	Acquire •
Device:	ON-Line 🔻
Install and Run application:	
Server Type:	UAT Server 🔹
Server URL:	https://zebra-licensing-uat.flexnet
Activation ID:	acd5-1d09-c2f1-4bfe-b8e7-61a1-
	Activate

To acquire licenses from the UAT server:

- 1. Select the appropriate options from the drop-down boxes as shown in Figure 59.
- 2. Enter the 32-byte Activation ID that is provided via e-mail when the license is procured.
 - **NOTE:** The **Install and Run application** option allows you to install the EtherNet/IP package and starts the application. The EtherNet/IP package is built in the reader firmware. If the EtherNet/IP stack is already installed, uncheck the **Install and Run application** box. If you are installing the FX Connect license, the firmware ignores the **Install and Run application** selection.
- 3. Click Activate to acquire the license. An Available License(s) list displays (see Figure 60).

Figure 60	Available Page - UAT	- server
-----------	----------------------	----------

		Avai	lable License(s	\$)	
License Index	License Name	License Version	Expiry Date	License Count	Host ID
1	fx-feature-connect	1.0	permanent	1	FX9600_84_24_8D_EE_57_34

Acquiring License from Local License Server (ON-Line)

This license acquisition method is for both external customers and Zebra Engineering. To acquire the license from the Local License Server (LLS), setup a LLS within your LAN network (see Setting Up and Managing the Local License Server on page 102 for the detailed procedures) and the FX Reader contacts the Local License Server to acquire licenses.



Manage L	icense
License Operation:	Acquire •
Device:	ON-Line 🔻
Install and Run application:	✓
Server Type:	Local License Server •
Server URL:	http://10.17.129.130:7070/request
Activation ID:	acd5-1d09-c2f1-4bfe-b8e7-61a1-935d-
	Activate

To acquire licenses from the LLS:

- 1. The LLS is available in the local LAN Network. If the LLS is not set up, see Setting Up and Managing the Local License Server on page 102.
- 2. Select the appropriate options from the drop-down boxes as shown in Figure 61.
- In the Server URL field, enter the LLS link with the format http://<Server_ip or host_name>:port_number/request.



NOTE: A LLS link is required to acquire and release a license.

4. Enter the 32-byte Activation ID that is shared via e-mail when license is procured.

 \mathbb{K}^{A}

NOTE: The **Install and Run application** option allows you to install the EtherNet/IP package and starts the application. The EtherNet/IP package is built in the reader firmware. If the EtherNet/IP stack is already installed, uncheck the **Install and Run application** box.

5. Click Activate to acquire the license. An Available License(s) list displays (see Figure 62).

Figure 62 Available License - Local License Server

		Avai	lable License(s	5)	
License Index	License Name	License Version	Expiry Date	License Count	Host ID
1	fx-feature-connect	1.0	permanent	1	FX9600_84_24_8D_EE_57_34

Acquiring License by Downloading Bin File (OFF-Line)

This method of acquiring license is also called the OFF-Line method. Use this method when the Internet connection is not available. The Capability Response must be downloaded from the server to acquire license with this method. See Downloading Capability Response from the Cloud Server on page 103 for more details.

Have the Device ID and the Activation ID before downloading the capability response.

Device ID

The Device ID is the unique identification number of the FX device on the Zebra Licensing Server. The Device ID must be in the format <Model Name>_<Mac_Address>.

For example, FX9600_84_24_8D_EF_B2_BB), where

- The Model Name is FX7500 or FX9600.
- The MAC/IEE address is a 12-digit number.

Look for the Model Name and the MAC/IEE address at the bottom of device.





Activation ID

The Activation ID is the unique 32-bit alpha-numeric number provided when the license is procured. This number acts as the key to enable the FX Reader to activate the license. An example of the Activation ID is **8c88-d0e7-9f3c-435b-968b-69a8-7f8e-a302**.



NOTE: For external customers, refer to the link shared via e-mail when the license is procured for credentials. For Zebra Engineering such as Sales Engineers, Developers, Test Engineers, go to <u>zebra-licensing-uat.flexnetoperations.com/</u> for credentials.

To acquire license in the OFF-Line mode:

- 1. Download the Capability Response (see Downloading Capability Response from the Cloud Server on page 103).
- 2. On the Manage License screen (see Figure 64):
 - Select the desired options from the License Operation and the Device drop-down menus.
 - Select the Install and Run application check box to install the EtherNet/IP package and start the
 application.



NOTE: The **Install and Run application** option allows you to install the EtherNet/IP package and starts the application. The EtherNet/IP package is built in the reader firmware. If the EtherNet/IP stack is already installed, uncheck the **Install and Run application** box. Ignore the **Install and Run application** check box if you are installing the FX Connect licenses.



Manag	ge License
License Operation:	Acquire •
Device:	OFF-Line <
Install and Run application:	Ø
Upload License:	Choose File No file chose
	Activate

- 3. Next to Upload License, click on Choose File and locate the bin file downloaded in Step 1.
- 4. Click Activate button to activate the license. An Available License(s) list displays (see Figure 65).

Figure 65 Available License - OFF-Line

		Avail	able License(s	;)	
License Index	License Name	License Version	Expiry Date	License Count	Host ID
1	fx-feature-connect	1.0	permanent	1	FX9600_84_24_8D_EE_57_34

Returning a License

RA

NOTE: The FX reader must be connected to the Internet to return a license.

Users can return the acquired license to the cloud server only regardless of whether the license is acquired OFF-Line or ON-Line.

1. On the **Manage License** screen (see Figure 66), select the desired options from the License Operation and the Device drop-down menus.

Manag	e License
License Operation:	Return •
Device:	ON-Line 🔻
Install and Run application:	∕
Server Type:	Production Server
Server URL:	https://zebra-licensing.flexnetoperations
Activation ID:	acd5-1d09-c2f1-4bfe-b8e7-61a1-935d-
	Release

Figure 66 Manage License - Return License

- 2. In the Server Type drop-down menu, select the server type from which the license is acquired.
- 3. For licenses acquired from the Local License Server, in **Server URL**, enter the LLS link with the format http://<Server_ip or host_name>:port_number/request.
- Select Release. If there are no licenses available, a License Unavailable window displays (see Figure 67 on page 102).

Figure 67 License Unavailable Screen



Setting Up and Managing the Local License Server

Figure 68 illustrates the process of license acquisition from a local license server (LLS).





To setup the LLS within the LAN network:



NOTE: Refer to the Local License Server Administration Guide, p/n MN-003302-xx for detailed installation and registration instructions.

- 1. Install the LLS.
- 2. Configure the LLS.
- 3. Register the LLS.
- 4. Acquire licenses in the LLS.
- 5. Input the Activation ID to the reader.
- 6. The reader acquires the license from LLS.

Once the local license server is set up, set up the FX Reader to acquire licenses from the LLS by changing the **license server url** field in HTML page file to the URL with the format

http://
http://
license_server_ip_or_hostname>:7070. The LLS by default listens on port 7070 which can be changed in the license server configuration. If a non-default port is configured in the LLS, then ensure to update the license_server_url field in the HTML page to the same value. The license_activation_id field must be updated to the appropriate value provided by Zebra.

Downloading Capability Response from the Cloud Server

To download the Capability Response from the Cloud server:

1. Log in before entering the Zebra Licensing Server at zebra-licensing-uat.flexnetoperations.com/.



NOTE: External customers may need to use a different URL.

2. Enter the Username and Password.

Figure 69 Zebra Licensing Server Login Window

Si	ign On		
Please enter your Username	& Passwo	ord	
Username			
zsisystemtest@mailinator.co	om		
Password			
狮. ZEBRA		Register	Sign On
		Forgot y	our username?
		Don't know y	our password?
	Ν	eed to change y	our password?
	Need a	dditional passwo	ord assistance?

- 3. A Home screen displays (as shown in Figure 70).
- Figure 70 Software Licenses Portal Home Screen

the ZEBRA				
Hone Activation & Lice	ense Support Devices Downlo	ads Accounts & y Users	Ŧ	
Software Licens	ses Portal	See all		
		0000	Xeur Deurstee de	
Recent Entitlements	Desident	Last modified	Your Downloads	
Activation ID 46dt 5e(1 5759 4te8 9dbe 6477 6eee bd??	Product	Last modified	Advanced Data Capture	Î
6121_61s3_e9i1_412b_sh1f_s39r_41b9_1r7h	np-devices	Dec 13, 2016	Mobile Computing	
da44-edfe-67cD-4eee-afrD-a8b1-9cf6-1b6d	SimulScan Premium EV/AL	Dec 13, 2018	Operating System	
De9a-58f3-83%b-4cff-bede-11ce-bb28-b032	Fixed BEID Reader Fasy Connect Software	Dec 13, 2018	TekSpeech Pro	
a3a:-4482-40:0-4ccf-945e-9#50-f447-60cc	Fixed RFID Reader Easy Connect Software	Dec 13, 2018 👻	Workforce Connect	•
Ø		See all	(I)	
Recent Releases			Announcements	
Description		Date	Upcoming Routine Upgrade/Maintenance	-
No lecords found for this account.			Zebra Software Licensing is performing a routine upgrade and preventative maintenance on the licensing management servers on Saturday, January 12th, from 10 AM CT to 2 PM CT. This upgrace will require a prief outage period during the hours	l
Ø		See all	menuoried actove, where the rolowing services will not be	
		un		
Recent Files			QuickLinks	
Description		Date	List Entitlements	
Android APK for WFC Voice 8.2.774 - LATEST		Sep 14, 2013	List Devices	
Release notes for WFC Voice Client v8.2.x		Sep 14, 2013	List Devices	

4. Select the **Devices** tab drop-down arrow to select **Create Device**. A **New Device** screen displays (see Figure on page 105).



NOTE: FX9600_84_24_8D_EF_B2_BB in Figure on page 105 is an example.

- 5. On the New Device screen:
 - Enter the ID in the format <Model Name>_<Mac_Address> (see Device ID on page 100 for more details).
 - Enter the Name which is same as the ID. Do not select the Runs license server check box and leave Site Name as empty.





6. Click Save. The page displays Device created successfully message when the device is successfully registered.





7. Select Action to expand the drop-down list. Select Map By Activation ID (see Figure 73).

Figure 73 View Device Action Drop-Down Menus

ᢤ. ZEBRA					
Home	Activation & Entitlements 👻	License Support	Devices	Downloads •	Accounts & Users v
Oevice create	ed successfully.				
View D)evice				
View 🔹 Device De	Action Map Entitlement Map By Activatio Download Capa Response Name : FX960	ts on ID bility 	2_BA 2_BA		
S	ite Name: Status : ACTIVI	=			
	Series : Series.	- Zebra			
	Model : Model-	Zebra			
	Account : Zebra_	Internal (Zebra Inter	nal)		

8. In the **Map by Activations IDs** screen, enter the Activation ID (see Figure 74). If you have multiple IDs, make sure to enter each ID on a new line.

Figure 74 Map by Activation IDs Screen

純. ZEBRA						
Home	Activation & Entitlements 🔻	License Support T	Devices •	Downloads •	Accounts & Users	•
Map by	/ Activa	ation ID)s			
Device ID: FX9600_84_24_8D Activation IDs (one)	_EF_B2_BB (STRIN per line):	lG)				
0e9a-5813-839b-	<u>4ctf-bede-11ce-bb</u>	28-6032				
			li			
Validate	Cancel					

9. Click Validate. The page displays Validation successful message when the Activation ID is successfully validated.

10. Edit the **Qty to add** (see Figure 75) or all the licenses are mapped to a single device. For a standalone license, the value is 1. For LLS, a quantity is required.

11. Click Save.

Figure 75 Activation ID Validation Successful

纯.ZEBRA									
Home	Activati Entitlen	ion & nents 👻	License Support v	Devices	•	Downloads	•	Accounts & Users	-
Valida	tion successful								
Map	by Ac	tiva	ation IC)s					
Device ID : FX9600_84_	24_8D_EF_B2_	BB(STRIN	G)						
Re-Valid	ate								
Qty to add	Available qty	Activation	n ID						
20	20) De9a-58f	3-839b-4cff-bede-11c	e-bb28-b032					
Save	C	Cancel							

12. The page displays a Entitlement successfully mapped message (see Figure 76).

Figure 76	Device E	Entitlement	Successfully	Mapped
-----------	----------	-------------	--------------	--------

徙. ZEBRA		
Home Activation & License Support Device	es Downloads Accounts & Users v	
Entitlements successfully mapped.		
View Device		
View * Action *		
Device Details		
ID : FX9600_84_24_8D_EF_B2_BB Name : FX9600_84_24_8D_EF_B2_BB Site Name: Status : ACTIVE Series : Series.Zebra Model : Model-Zebra Account : Zebra_Internal (Zebra Internal) Vendor Dictionary : (None)		
MODEL DETAILS The device model does not include any pre-installed licenses.		
Licenses		
Product	Activation ID	Status
Fixed RFID Reader Easy Connect Software , Version 1.0	De9a-58f3-839b-4cff-bede-11ce-bb28-b032	License not generated

13. Click **Action** to expand the drop-down list (see Figure 77). Select **Download Capability Response**. The bin file is available in the Download folder.

Figure 77 View Device Action Drop-Down Menus



- 14. Click the **Devices** tab to enter Devices screen.
- **15.** On the Devices screen (see Figure 78):
 - a. Click the drop-down arrow next to the Filter icon to select Device ID.
 - b. Enter the Activation ID next to Search.
 - c. Click Search and the entitled devices are listed.

Figure 78 Device Screen

	Devices	Drop-Dow	n Arrow	Activation ID Field	Se	arch
əə. ZEBRA						ZSL System Tes
Home Activation & License Support Devices	v Downloads Accounts & Users v					
Devices Create Device M 1 to 20 of 461 > 20 • per page				P Device name V	Vildcard allower	Search -
Name	\$ ID	\$ Туре	Account	Device name Device ID	Licenses	Last Modified
FX9600_84_24_8D_EF_82_88	FX9600_84_24_8D_EF_B2_BB (STRING)	Standalone Device	Zebra_Internal (Zebra Internal)	Account Name	License Info	Dec 13, 2018
FX9600_84_24_8D_EF_B2_BA	FX9600_84_24_8D_EF_82_8A (STRING)	Standalone Device	Zebra_Internal (Zebra Internal)	Entitlement ID	No licenses	Dec 13, 2018
Sample Device	zebra_licensing_test (STRING)	Standalone Device	Zebra_Internal (Zebra Internal)	Activation ID	License Info	Dec 13, 2018
System_Test_Automation	B808CFCC4282 (ETHERNET)	Local License Server	Zebra_Internal (Zebra Internal)	Product name Part number	License Info	Dec 13, 2018
DS9908-SR00004ZZVWV 181845230D0083	DS9908-SR00004ZZWW 181845230D0083 (STRING)	Standalone Device	Zebra_Internal (Zebra Internal)	Site Name	No licenses	Dec 13, 2018
84:24:8D:F3:10:A7	84:24:8D:F3:10:A7 (STRING)	Standalone Device	Zebra_Internal (Zebra Internal)	Served by server ID	License Info	Dec 13, 2018
TC56_17263522501689	TC56_17263522501689 (STRING)	Standalone Device	Zebra_Internal (Zebra Internal)		License Info	Dec 13, 2018
16. To log out, select **ZSL System Test > Logout**.





System Time Management

Select **Date Time** to view the **System Time Management** window. Use this window to set the date and time value of the reader, or to specify an NTP server for the reader to synchronize with.



,	в	Set Date and Time
s eration Statistics nfigure Reader	System Time Management	The Date/Time page provides the interface for user to adjust the date and value of this reader, or to specify an NTP server for the reader to synchron with.
Tags nmunication	SNTP Configuration	To specify a SNTP server, enter your SNTP Server's IP address or name i the SNTP Server Name or Address box, and then click Set SNTP Server Address. You must do a Commit for the change to take effect.
:	SNTP Server Name or IP Address:	To adjust the time manually, select the appropriate value for the user's loc time, and click the "Set Date and Time" button. The reader's clock will be
se Manager ae Password	NOTE: Changing the SNTP Server Address requires a Commit!	adjusted to the exact value provided if the operation is successful. Otherwi an appropriate message will tell the reason for the failure.
	Set SNTP Parameters	The time zone (including use of Daylight Savings) can also be set from thi page.
cations es	Set Date & Time on the reader	Note: The date/time and time zone changes take effect immediately, and not require a Commit
ware em Log	K May 2019 ➤ Month Day Year Hour Minute Second	
stics	05 ▼ 07 ▼ 2019 ▼ 08 ▼ 47 ▼ 37 ▼ Su Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa	
	28 29 30 1 2 3 4 Set Date and Time	
	5 0 7 6 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 (GMT.12.00) International Data Line West •	
	19 20 21 22 23 24 25	
	26 27 28 29 30 31 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	

To specify an SNTP server, enter the SNTP server's IP address or name in the **SNTP Server Name or IP Address** box, and then select **Set SNTP Parameters**.

To adjust the time manually, select the appropriate value for the user's local time, and select the **Set Date and Time** button. This adjusts the reader's clock to the value provided if the operation is successful. Otherwise, an appropriate message indicates the reason for the failure.

You can also set the **Time Zone** (including use of Daylight Savings) using the drop-down menu.



NOTE: The date/time and time zone changes take effect immediately.

IPV6 IP Sec

Select IP Sec to view the IPV6 IP Sec window. IP Sec settings allow adding IP Sec pairing of the reader with a partner with a pre-shared key.



Home								Set Date and Time	?
Status		System	Time Ma	anagemei	nt			The Date/Time page provides the interface for user to adjust the value of this reader, or to specify an NTP server for the reader with.	e date and ti to synchronic
te Time	Acad Tags SATE Configuration						To specify a SNTP server, enter your SNTP Server's IP addres the SNTP Server Name or Address box, and then click Set Address. You must do a Commit for the change to take effect	To specify a SNTP server, enter your SNTP Server's IP address or name in the SNTP Server Name or Address box, and then click Set SNTP Server Address. You must do a Commit for the change to take effect.	
Date Time IP Sec License Manager		SNTP Server Name or IP Address:						To adjust the time manually, select the appropriate value for the user's local time, and click the "Set Date and Time" button. The reader's clock will be adjusted to the exact value provided if the operation is successful. Otherwise an appropriate message will tell the reason for the failure.	
Change Password GPIO			Set SNTP Par	rameters				The time zone (including use of Daylight Savings) can also be nane	
Applications Profiles	Set Date & Time on the reader							Note: The date/time and time zone changes take effect immed not require a Commit.	iately, and do
► Firmware ► System Log Diagnostics Shutdown	 ✓ May 2019 > Su Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa 28 29 30 1 2 3 4 	Month 05 •	Day 07 •	Year 2019 • Set Date a	Hour 08 •	Minute 47 •	Second 37 •		
Logout	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 10 20 21 22 24 25	Time Zone: (GMT-1	2:00) Interna	ational Date Lin	e West		•		
	19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8			Set Time	Zone				
	and the second second								

To add an IP Sec entry:

- 1. Select the Add IP Sec Entry radio button.
- 2. In the **IP Address** field, specify the IP address of the partner with whom the IP SEC communication is intended.
- 3. In the **Passkey** field, enter the pre-shared passkey (from 6 to 15 characters) to use with the partner IP address.
- 4. In the Access Level drop-down list, select the IP Sec access level. Options are Transport and Tunnel mode. Currently the reader only supports Transport mode.
- 5. Select the Add IP Sec Entry button.

To delete an IP Sec entry:

- 1. Select Delete IP Sec Entry radio button.
- 2. In the **IP Address** field, specify the IP address of the partner with whom the IP SEC communication is configured and is to be deleted.
- 3. Select the Delete IP Sec Entry button.

Change Password

To ensure the controlled and secured access to reader **Administrator Console** functions, designate which users and computers are authorized to have system access by setting up authorized user accounts. Only users logging in with a registered user name and password can successfully access **Administrator Console** functions.

FX Series User Accounts

The FX Series supports the following user accounts:

- **admin** This user has web access but no shell access, with full privileges to make changes on the reader using the Administrator Console interface and to access to the reader using the FTP interface.
- **guest** This user has web access but no shell access, with read-only privileges in the Administrator Console and can not make configuration changes. The **guest** user does not need a password to log in to the Administrator Console.



NOTE: The **Change Password** function is not supported for the **guest** user.

rfidadm - This is the reader administrator, with shell access but no Administrator Console access. rfidadm has full access to the /apps directory and read-only access to most of the other directories, including the /platform, /usr, /lib, /etc, and /bin directories. The rfidadm user can use this account to install and uninstall RFID programs and upload user applications.

Select Change Password to view the Change Password window.





To set a user password:

- 1. In the User Name drop-down list, select the user for whom to change the password.
- 2. In the Old Password field, enter the existing password for that user.
- 3. In the New Password field, enter the new password, and again in the Re-Enter Password field.
- 4. Select Change Password. The password changes immediately.

Managing User Login and Logout

Users must log in and log out of the system to ensure that system access is granted only to authorized users, and that only one user is logged in at a time to ensure that multiple users do not make conflicting changes to the system.

If the user performs no action for a period of time, the system automatically logs him or her out. The user must log in again to use the Administrator Console.

GPIO

Select GPIO to view the GPIO Control Page. This window allows viewing and setting the status for GPI pins.



NOTE: The FX7500 has two inputs and three outputs. The FX9600 has four inputs and four outputs.

Figure 83 FX7500 Example GPIO Control Page

	Home Status ▶ Operation Statistics ▶ Configure Reader		GPIO Control Page		GPIO OPIO retilings page provides the status for OPI pers and also helps the user set the status of UPO pers. To set a GPO per HiGaNLOW click on the image the inspared prin number.
	Read Tags Communication Date Time IP Sec	GPIO Pin #	Settings	Status	Indicates GPIO HIGH
	License Manager	GPI1:	Host GPI -	•	Indicates GPIO Unknown state
6PIO —	GPIO	GPI2:	Host GPI -	•	 GPI debounce time - Many of the devices connecting to GPIO port of th FX reader would create spikes during the connection. GPIO Debounce would
	Applications	GPI3:	Heat GPI +	•	help to handle the situation. CP10 debounce does not have impact on GP0 operations and input operation when the debounce time is set to 0. Also,
	Profiles Firmware	GPI4:	Host GPI -	•	each other. The user can enter the debounce time in milliseconds. The upper limit of OPI debunnee where is 1000 and default value 50 is set if is not in a
	System Log				range. Once the time is set the events are delivered as wells as caliback functions are called only after the debounce time expires provided the pri-
	Shutdown	GPO1:	Host GPO +		 state pays in the same level for the decounce time duration. GPIO Settings - GPIO Settings selection shall help to map the FX reade GPI and/or GPIO with Radio GPIO User allowed to select Radio GPIO/021
	Logout	GPO2:	Host GPO +		 either 'Host GPI(X)' or 'Host GPO(X)'. Where X = 0 (or) 1. If user try to violat this condition, then previous selection will be changed to either 'Host GPI(X)
		GPO3:	Hest GPD +		or Yest GPI(X) automatically. GPIO setting is valid for FX Series Four port reader GPIO settings options will be disabled, if not supported
		GPO4:	Host GP0 +		
		(OPI Debuiere Timo (ms)	0		
	L	GPT Debugice Thile (ins)	2 A		
				Set Properties	

- Settings Map the reader GPI and/or GPO with the radio GPIO. Select either Radio or Host for GPIx or GPOx where x = 0 or 1. An attempt to violate this condition changes the selection to either Host GPIx or Host GPOx automatically. The settings are disabled if a configuration is not supported.
- Status To set a GPO pin high or low, select on the image next to the required pin number:
 - Green indicates GPIO HIGH
 - Red 🔛 indicates GPIO LOW
 - Yellow 🔛 indicates GPIO unknown
- **GPI Debounce Time** Enter a value of up to 1000 milliseconds to minimize spikes that can occur when a device connects to the GPIO port of the FX reader. The default is 50. Debounce time applies to all input pins, and pins must work independently of each other. Events and callback functions occur only after the debounce time expires, provided the pin state remains at the same level for the debounce time duration. GPIO debounce does not impact GPO and input operations when set to 0.
- Set Properties Select this when all selections are made.

Applications

Select **Applications** to view the **User Application Page**. This window allows installing applications on the reader and provides details of the installed application.

Home Status		Applications (2)
 Operation Statistics F Configure Reader Read Regis F Communication One Time Communication One Time Sec License Manager 	List of installed apps Start Stop Packages.	aggiculation in the reader. • Livit of installed Agen. This day down menu shuft list the convert methods and the state of the state of the state of the state of the • Start Way to image display the states as indicated below Cleft the image is loggle in struting • Indicates App in struting • Indicates App in the state.
Applications Applications Profiles Promare Promare Promare Promare Promare Promare Promare Promare Promare Promare Promare Profiles Promare Profiles P	Instal New Package Carrent Status: Select package from the browser button package: Instal Browser Instal	 Auchards Stretchy the total call and the target polarity for an at a second stretchy and total and the target polarity of the second stretchy and the second stre

Figure 84 User Application Page

The Existing Packages section includes the following options:

- List of Installed apps The drop-down menu lists the current packages installed in the reader.
- **Start/Stop** The image displays the running status as follows. Select the image to toggle the status.
 - Green indicates application is running.
 - Red indicates application is not running.
- AutoStart Select this check box to run the application at startup.
- Uninstall Removes the package from the reader.
- **Install** Installs a new package in the reader.

To create packages for the FX Series readers, use any of the standard Debian package creation tools, or create them manually. The FX Series SDK Programmers Guide provides details on creating application packages to install on the reader.

- The package must contain a binary executable compatible with ELF 32-bit LSB executable, ARM, version 1, GNU Linux.
- The name of the binary executable must match the name of the package, excluding the version name. For example, if the package name is **package-1_2.1_all** (package 1 version 2.1), the name of the binary executable must be **package-1**. There can be more than one binary in the package.
- The package must contain a startup script in the name of **start_packageName.sh** to start the binary or binaries in the package. For example, if the package name is **package-1_2.1_all.deb** (package 1 version 2.1), the name of the startup script must be **start_package-1.sh**.
- The package must contain a stop script in the name of **stop_packageName.sh** to stop the binary or binaries in the package. For example, if the package name is **package-1_2.1_all.deb** (package 1 version 2.1), the name of stop script must be **stop_package-1.sh**.



NOTE: The reader executes the packages with the privileges of **rfidadm** user account. See the user accounts section for information on the **rfidadm** user privileges.

Reader Profiles

Select **Profiles** in the selection menu to view the **Reader Profiles** window, which shows the current profiles on the reader and allows performing operations defined by the active profile.

The window displays a set of provided configuration files, or profiles, that a user can re-use and/or modify depending on the reader application or use case. The profiles serve as configuration examples.



NOTE: You cannot activate any profiles if the inventory is in progress.



Figure 85 Reader Profiles Window

The reader profile with the asterisk at the end is the active profile.

Out of the box, the Current Config profile is active.

The Current Config profile is the same as the Default profile until the user starts configuring the reader. When the user overwrites the out of box configuration, the reader still shows Current Config as the active profile, however at that point Current Config is not the same as the Default profile.

The Reader Profiles includes 5 build-in profiles:

- Default:
 - Use this profile to return the reader to the out-of-box RFID configuration.
 - The reader default settings in use include Session (S0), Target(A), Sel(SL All), Tag, and Population (100).
 - The RF mode is set to AutoMAC. In this RF mode, the radio scans RF environment to determine the best RF link settings so that the reader is interference tolerant while at the same time maximizes unique tag throughput.

- Maximum Data Rate:
 - This profile demonstrates maximum tag read rate in low interference environments.
 - The RF mode is set based on the reader module (see Table 8).
 - Other parameters used in this mode are Session (S0), Target(A/B), Sel(SL All), and Tag Population (300).
 - This profile can be used to stress test the application ability to process large data rates.
- Dock Door with Motion Sensor:
 - This profile can be used to monitor tag passing through the dock door.
 - The RF mode is set based on the reader module (see Table 8).
 - Other Parameters used in this mode are Session (S2), Target(A), Sel(SL All), and Tag Population (300).
 - This profile can be customized to include the additional GPI trigger to link door open/close.
- Conveyor:
 - This profile can be used to detect single tag passing reading field on the conveyor.
 - The RF mode is set based on the reader module (see Table 8).
 - The tag population is set to 5 due to few tag in FOV.
 - The antenna dwell time is set to 25 ms per antenna.
 - Other parameters used in this mode are Session (S2), Target(A), and Sel(SL All).
- Transition Point:
 - This profile can be used to detect tag status such as moving tag and stationary tag.
 - It works with applications such as autonomous event mode or portal directionality.
 - The RF mode is set based on reader module (see Table 8).
 - Other parameters used in this mode are Session (S2), Target(A), Sel(SL All), and Tag Population (300).

Table 8 lists the parameter setting of build-in profiles.



NOTE: Refer to Table 20 on page 211, Table 21 on page 213, and Table 22 on page 215 for RF mode index definitions.

Profilo Namo		RF	Mode Index		Sossion	Targot	Sol	Tag
	US-FCC	EU-ETSI	JP-FX9600	JP-FX7500	56551011	Target	561	Population
Default	23	21	11	5	S0	А	SL ALL	100
Maximum Data Rate	1	10	21	3	S0	A/B	SL ALL	300
Dock Door with Motion Sensor	1	10	21	3	S2	A	SL ALL	300
Conveyor	1	10	21	3	S2	А	SL ALL	5
Transition Point	1	10	21	3	S2	А	SL ALL	300

Table 8 Parameter Settings of Build-in Profiles

The Reader Profiles window functions are:

- Available Profiles in the Reader Displays the available reader profiles.
- Import Select to open a file dialog and pick a profile (XML file) from the local PC and import it into the reader.
- Export Select an available profile and select Export to export profile information and save an XML file onto the local drive.
- Set Active Activates a selected profile. Select an available profile and select Set Active to load the profile content in the reader.



CAUTION: Swapping profiles between readers using static IP addresses is not recommended. Activating a profile with a static IP address changes the IP of the reader, and if not done properly can make the reader inaccessible.

• Delete - Select an available profile and select Delete to delete the profile.



NOTE: Current Config is a special logical profile that can only be exported to the PC. This cannot be imported, activated, or deleted. Only the profile name indicates that it is the active profile.

Profiles can specify a number of reader parameters, including RF air link profiles. Air link profiles cannot be configured using LLRP or web page interface. See RF Air Link Configuration for more information about air link profile configuration.

FIPS Support

The FX7500 and FX9600 supports FIPS 140-2 Level 1 for the following interfaces:

- HTTPS
- FTPS
- SSH
- LLRP Server
- IPSec.

To enable or disable FIPS support in the reader profile, export the profile XML (**CurrentConfig**) from the reader and set **FIPS_MODE_ENABLED** to **1** to enable FIPS, or **0** to disable FIPS. Then import the XML to the reader and activate. Changing the FIPS mode restarts the reader. By default, FIPS is disabled.

Firmware Version and Update

Select **Firmware** from the selection menu to view **Firmware Version** window. This window displays the current software and firmware versions and allows users to upgrade the firmware.



Home Status ▶ Operation Statistics ▶ Configure Reader	Firmw	re Version	Firmware Version The Firmware page shows the current software and firmware versions and provides a facility to organate the software.
Read Tags > Communication Data Time IP Soc License Manager Change Passend GPI0 Applications Putilies > Timmane Update Spatia Log	Current Version Broot invader OG File System Redet-Application LLSP Redo Filmware Redo APT Redo Refibered	Information 0.0.6.6 30.150 30.350 30.350 30.310 30.310 30.310 2.1160 2.2.6.12 11.0.00	The the redder and that there in the second of the data version of the second of the s
Shutdown Logeout	Last Known Version	2 1 2 0 2 7 19 0 2 7 19 0	enabled if the reader detects an error is previous formular update.

Current Version displays the binary versions currently running in the reader. **Last Known Version** displays the binary image versions stored in the backup partition. This window provides version information on the following firmware:

- Boot Loader
- OS
- File System
- Reader Application
- LLRP
- Radio Firmware
- Radio API.

Select **Revert Back** to revert the firmware to last known version. The reader automatically reboots. This option is not enabled if the reader detects an error in the previous firmware update.



NOTE: If an embedded application no longer runs due to the new tool chain and Linux kernel, recompile the application with new embedded SDK or revert the reader to the older firmware which supports older embedded applications.

Firmware Update

Select **Update** from the selection menu to view **Firmware Update** window. This window allows users to upgrade the firmware of the readers.



NOTE: You must log in as Administrator to have the access to this window. See Change Password on page 112.

The FX readers support three firmware update methods:

- Using a USB drive.
- File-based update that allows uploading the firmware files from the PC (or a network location) to the reader and running the update.
- FTP, FTPS, or SCP server-based update.

To upgrade the firmware of the readers, see Firmware Upgrade.

Commit/Discard Functionality Changes

The **Commit/Discard** menu is removed in the firmware version 3.0.35 or newer. After making changes to the reader configuration, you must select **Set Properties** for the changes to take effect.

This sections includes two examples on how to save the changes to the reader configuration.

Region Configuration Commit

The following is an example of how the commit/discard functionality works.

- 1. On the Configure Region Settings window (see Figure 87 on page 120):
 - a. Select the region from the Region of operation drop-down menu.
 - b. Select the Communication Standard, if applicable.
 - c. Select Frequency Hopping, if applicable.
 - d. Select the appropriate channel(s), if applicable.
 - e. Select the I understand check box.
- 2. Select Set Properties to save the new region configuration. The Operation Successful window displays a Saving. Please wait... message with a progress symbol (see Figure 88 on page 120).
- 3. When the commit completes, the page displays a gray floppy disk icon (see Figure 89 on page 121). The settings are now set and stored in the reader. If other actions are required to complete the changes (for example, a reader reboot), the action message displays at the top of the window.



Home Status ▶ Operation Statistics ★ Configure Reader	Region	Configuration	RF Region The RF Region page provides an interface to set the region (country) in with the region is to be used. Offerent countries have different regulatory or equivaments for RF radiation, and is necessary to correctly set the countries have different countries have different regulatory.
Inad points Region Read Tags I Communication Date Time Dise Time Dise Time Dise Dises Dises Dises Dises Pirmanes Pirmanes System Log Disprostics Shuddown Logout	Configure Region of operation: Gommunication Standard: Frequency Hopping: Selected Channes: Warning - Stelecting a Region different from Please confirm: Ununders	Region Settings	 Manual of fload fload programs (notice minimately information) Because of fload programs (notice minimately information) Because Official programs (notice

Figure 88 Configure Region Settings - Saving Message

ome		Saving.Please wait	RF Region
tatus Operation Statistics Configure Reader		Region Configuration	The RF Region page provides an interface to set the region (country) in w the reader is to be used. Different countries have different regulatory requirements on RF radiation, and it is necessary to correctly set the count in which the reader is being used, to assure regulatory compliance.
Read points Region ead Tags Communication		Operation Successful	Because of the differing frequency requirements, there are several version the hardware. The list of choices on this page is limited by the software to those selections compatible with the hardware, but option is selected automatical option is compatible with the hardware, but option is selected automatical
ate Time.		Configure Region Settings	As with most of these pages, setting selections first affects only the display Selections must be committed, in this case using the Commit Change but
icense Manager	Region of operation:	European Union -	 on the Commit / Revert page, before they take effect Region of Operation - Allows choosing the region for the country
hange Password	Communication Standard:	EU 302.200 +	the regions which have given regulatory approval to be used with t
plications	Frequency Hopping:	4	Content board Content board Communication Standard - Allows choosing the communication Communication
ofiles	Selected Channels:	🖌 865.70 💉 866.30 💉 866.90 🔗 867.50	region supports only one standard the same is chosen automatica
irmware	Warning - Selecting a Region d	ifferent from the country of use is illegal!	option. This option is displayed only if the chosen region of operat
lystem Log	Please confirm:	C Lunderstand	 Frequency Hopping - Allows turning 'on' or 'Off' the Frequency
utdown		Set Proparties	hopping option. This option is displayed only if the chosen region - operation supports this.
gout			 Selected Channels - Allows selection of a subset of channels to operate upon (from the fist of supported channels). This option is
			displayed only if the chosen region of operation supports this. • Set Properties - Clicking on 'Set Properties' button sends the use
			changes to the reader. The user needs to confirm his understandi that the choices are in compliance with local regulatory requireme
			by checking the "I understand" checkbox.
			,



刹 い。ZEBRA			Floppy Disk
Honse Status • Correlion Statistics • Correlion Reader • Anad Pops Read Tops • Communication Date Time IP Se License Manager Charge Password GNO Applications Profiles • Potimises • System Log Dispositics Stutiown Legost	Explor Configuration Configuration		
	Transfer Tetra Technologies All Diable Deserved		

New Property Change Work Flow

The following explains the example of how the commit/discard functionality works when changing a property.

1. On the **Configure Network Settings** screen, select the appropriate options from the drop-down menus as shown in Figure 90.



र्रॉफ ₊ ZEBRA		FX9600
Home Status > Operation Statistics > Configure Reader Read Tags = Communication	Reader Communication Parameters	Service Settings Services The reader supports the following network services.
LLRP SharP Winives Services Services Services Services PX Connect Oate Time P2 Set Licentse Manager Change Paseword GPIO Applications Profiles	Web Server: Shet. File Server: Disable IPV6 Stack Receive RA packets: Set Phoentee.	 Web Server - The altives cardigramp the web server is either HTTP (Binserver) or HTTPS (Soccer) hand. Shall - This altives configuring the Skell to SkH (Secure) mode or disabled state. File Server - This altives configuring the File server to either FTP (Binserver) or TTPS (Secure) mode. Daske ImP State. This altives configuring the result or disabled state in the server to either FTP (Binserver) or the altive file of the server to either FTP (Binserver) in the server to either file of the server to end server to either file of the server to end server the server to end server) in the server to end server to either server to end server to either server to either (Server, Changes) If the Commit end of the server to explain and allow you to correct it by impossing the operation.
P Firmware > System Lag Diagnostics Bhiddown Logiold		

2. Select Set Properties. The message Saving.Please wait... displays with a progress symbol (see Figure 91 on page 122).



🕅 ZEBRA		FX9600
Home Status I Operation Statistics I Configure Reader Read Tags Communication LLRP SNMP Wireless Services Servi	Saving Please wait Reader Communication Parameters Configure Network Settings Web Server HTTPS - Shelt SSH - File Server FTPS - Disable IP/0 Stack Receive RA packets: * Set Properties	Service Settings Service Settings Network Services The mader supports the following network services The mader supports the following network services Web Server - This allows configuring the web server in other HTTP (forecare) or HTTP's (Secure) mode or formation of the server or other HTTP or forecare) or HTTP's (Secure) mode or formation of the server or other HTTP (forecare) or HTTP's (Secure) mode or formation of the server or other HTTP (forecare) or HTTP's (Secure) mode or formation of the server or other HTTP (forecare) or HTTP's (Secure) mode or formation of the server or other HTTP (forecare) or HTTP's (Secure) mode or formation of the server or other HTTP (forecare) or HTTP's (Secure) mode or formation of the server or other HTTP secure) or formation of the server or other HTTP (forecare) or HTTP's (Secure) mode or formation of the server or other HTTP secure) formation or server or other HTTP (forecare) or HTTP's (Secure) mode or formation or server or other HTTP (forecare) or HTTP's (Secure) mode or formation or server or other HTTP (forecare) or HTTP's (Secure) mode or formation or server or other HTTP (forecare) or HTTP's (Secure) mode or formation or server or other HTTP (forecare) or HTTP's (Secure) mode or formation or server or other HTTP (forecare) or HTTP's (Secure) mode or formation or server or other HTTP (forecare) or HTTP's (Secure) mode or formation or server or other HTTP's (forecare) or HTTP's (Secure) mode or formation or server or other or bother
Applications Profiles ▶ Firmware ▶ System Log Diagnostics Shuddown Logout		should indicate the problem and allow you to correct it by repeating the operation.

3. When the commit completes, the page displays a gray floppy disk icon. The settings are now set and stored in the reader. If other actions are required to complete the changes (for example, a reader reboot), the action message displays at the top of the window (see Figure 92 on page 122).

Figure 92 Action Message

्रीं , ZEBRA		FX9600
Hume Statun	*Reader Communication Parameters Configure Network Settings Web Server: HTTP● Shelt SSI● File Server: FTPS● Disable IPV6 Stack: ● Receive RA packets ●	
Logout		

.

IMPORTANT: With the new software version, the Discard Functionality option is no longer supported. Changes are automatically commit to the reader after selecting **Set Properties**.

The reset reader to factory defaults option is on the System Shutdown/Restart screen (see Figure 93).





System Log

Select **System Log** from the selection menu to view the **System Log** window. This window lists the reader log information.



Home Status P Opera D Confi	tion Statistics	H System Log			System Log The System Log page provides an interface to see the log information ste in the reader. There are two types of log information.
vstem + 2 prime Plane These Plane These Plane These Plane These Plane Plane Pla	nga nunication me ! Manager ! Password	Apply Filter: Minimum Severity: Process Selection: Other Process:	None + Debug + ✓ RM ✓ LLRP ✓ SMMP ✓ RQMP Sare	reader's international method of 1.41M of long and own and restored back core The other core is the A access bit we reader. International back force Unker can precide the fill severity if Theoret open severity of Theoret open severity of the others in	Some The spectra log alreads for already of a maximum memory and spectra log hard. The key already on a sub- except syndem inbeck (using the web conside). Scores Hestory This provides a leatory log for the energy successful access to the ready log for the web energy successful access to the ready through the web energy successful access to the ready through the web in optimum log accessful access to the ready to optimum accessful access to the ready through the web in optimum log accessful accessful accession accessful webced the synteen low through the applied of the access webced the synteen low the synteemic accessful accession accession.
	eterne kana Inter	System Log Access Missory May 7 09 27 42 120000EE930F user alst Tipsowner 4 A Advinna convert Mare 4 May 7 00 27 42 05 0000EE930F user alst Tipsowner 4 A Advinna convert alst 4 May 7 00 27 05 0000EE530F user alst Tipsowner 4 A Advinna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000EE530F user alst Tipsowner 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000EE530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000EE530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000EE530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000EE530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000EE530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000EE530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000EE530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000EE530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000EE530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000EE530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000EE530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000EE530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000EE530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000EE530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000EE530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000E530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000E530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000E530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 22 05 0000E530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert alst 4 May 7 00 28 05 0000E530F user alst 10 sparsever 4 Anthrna convert 4 May 7 00 28 05 0000E530F user find sparsever 4 May 7 00 28 05		The bag is Theorem on the processing of processing and processing and processing and processing and processing and the processing and the processing with the processing with the processing with the processing of the processing o	events of one control is subscripted here several several and a control one of the testing if "Francess and patients an extend here setted patient of the procession and process along with control procession of a provident dis- trol process and process along with control procession of the procession of the procession of the process and procession of the procession of the procession of the procession of the process and procession of the procession of the procession of the other procession of the procession of the procession of the procession of the width is considered to the testing if some want to there on the testing to the procession of the procession of the condition of the procession of the proc
			Refeat Log Purge Logs		

This window offers the following options:

- Apply Filter Select a filter option from the drop-down menu to view logs for particular process and/or severity:
 - None Do not apply a filter.
 - **Minimum Severity** When this option is selected, the log severity level filters the log content. Logs that have severity levels equal or above the selected severity display.
 - **Process Selection** When this option is selected, only the logs for the selected process(es) display. More than one process can be listed, separated by a comma in the **Other Process** field.
 - Minimum Severity & Process Selection When this option is selected, both severity level and
 process are used to filter the logs. Only the logs that match the severity level filter and the process filter
 display.

When you select **Process Selection** only or **Minimum Severity** and **Process Selection** and no process is specified, by default, logs from RM, LLRP, SNMP, and RDMP are considered and display (severity level must match, if enabled).

- Minimum Severity Select the severity level on which to filter.
- Process Selection Select the types of processes to filter upon.
- Other process To filter for specific processes, enter the process in this text box using a comma-separated process list string with no spaces. If the log file is empty for the selected filter option, an error message appears in the log text area. Select **Save** to save the filter settings, which persist upon reader reboot.

- Log area Select a radio button for one of the two types of log information offered:
 - **System Log** Includes the log information generated by the reader internal instructions. This stores up to 1 MB of log information, and overwrites the oldest logs first. The log information is saved and restored on proper system reboot (via the Administrator Console).
 - Access History Provides a history log for reader access, including every successful access to the reader through the Administrator Console.
- Select Refresh Log to refresh the information in the log, or Purge Logs to clear the information.
- To export the system log, select System Log from the Export drop-down menu, then select Export File. This saves the syslog file (and a zip file if there is more than one log file) in the Downloads folder on the PC.

To export the customer support data file select **Customer Support Data File** from the **Export** drop-down menu, then select **Export File**. This saves the data file in the **Downloads** folder on the PC.

Configure System Log

Select **System Log > Configure** to view **Configure System Log** window. This window configures system log settings. If the system log host is not set (or is not valid), log messages are not sent.

Home Status P Operation Statistics P Configure Reader	System Log Configuration Console	H Syslag Settings
Read Tags Peodomounciation Date Times Price License Manager Chompe Password GRO Applications Profiles Profiles Profiles Configure Configure Configure Configure Configure	Configure System Log Remote Log Server IP: 000 Remote Log Server Port: 514 System Log Minimum Severity: Debug • Cert Propertier	 autort tog Menosper is be vied if markets 0.0.0.0 viet.etem viet of nordprediation of the Revinet Log answer Menosperior (Aduat) port is 514. State Log Mannum Severity. The Menose source port, aduat with regard on the Termoto Loggray. The parameter dues not affect the log and child menosition of the log Menosperior and the source of the regard on the Termoto Loggray. The parameter dues not affect the log and child menospecial of the log Menospecial of the Correct

Figure 95 Configure System Log Window

This window includes the following options:

- **Remote Log Server IP** Configures the host IP address to which log messages are sent. IP address 0.0.0.0 indicates that no host is configured.
- **Remote Log Server Port** Remote log server listening port. The default port is 514.
- System Log Minimum Severity The minimum severity above which data is stored in the log file. This
 option does not impact remote logging or the logs already stored in the log file.

Select **Set Properties** to apply the changes. The **Operation Successful** window displays a **Saving. Please wait...** message with a progress symbol until the commit completes.

When the commit completes, a gray floppy disk icon displays indicating that the commit completed successfully. See Commit/Discard Functionality Changes on page 119 for more information.

Reader Diagnostics

Select **Diagnostics** to view the **Reader Diagnostics** window, which allows running diagnostics and viewing the diagnostics report.



Figure 96 Reader Diagnostics Window

Select **Start Diagnostics** to clear the system log and display the diagnostics report. The reader reboots when the diagnostics completes. Return to the **Diagnostics** window to view the diagnostics report.

To export the diagnostics report to a file:

- 1. Select System Log (see Figure 96).
- 2. On the System Log window (see System Log on page 124):
 - a. Select Process Selection only in the Apply Filter drop-down menu.
 - b. De-select all other processes.
 - c. In the Other Process text box enter: rmserver.elf: N-D,IIrpserver.elf: N-D.

Shutdown

To protect the integrity of the reader data, reboot the reader via the Administrator Console when necessary.

Figure 97 System Shutdown/Restart Window

्रीः . ZEBRA		FX9600
Home States - Operation Statistics Gree Optional Reversite Other Castom - Centigues Reader - Read Tags - Consumication - Centigues Reader - Read Tags - Consumication - Centigues Reader - Read Tags - Consumication - Caston - Caston	System Shutdown/Restart Curring: Shutting Down System May Interrupt Normal Operations Curring: Shutting Down System May Interrupt Normal Operations Curring: Curring: Curring: Curring Curring: Shutting Single Singl	<image/> <text><text><text><text><text><text><text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text>

To shut down or restart the reader:

- 1. Select the Shutdown from the selection menu to display the System Shutdown/Restart window.
- 2. Check the **Please Confirm** check box to accept the system shut down and/or restart the system (this may interrupt normal system operation).
- 3. Select one of the following options from the What do you want to do drop-down list:
 - Restart Reader saves the user data and then restarts.
 - Shut down Reader server the reader saves the user data, stops all reader functions, and waits to be powered off.
- 4. Select Go.

This window also provides an option to enable or disable the reader watchdog.

The **Enterprise Reset** option clears all the customized user settings including the configuration and the installed application in the reader. The license related information is preserved after the Enterprise reset. The reader reboots after the Enterprise reset is complete.

Configure and Connect via Wi-Fi and Bluetooth

Wireless Network Advanced Configuration

The FX Series uses the **wpa_supplicant** application to connect with wireless networks. Advanced users can place their own configuration file in the **/apps** folder to connect to wireless networks. This configuration file is **wpa_supplicant.conf**. The parameters of this file are well documented in the public domain. Refer to linux.die.net/man/5/wpa_supplicant.conf for the most commonly used parameters and daemon-systems.org/man/wpa_supplicant.conf.5.html for all available parameters. Also see *Appendix*, *Copying Files To and From the Reader* for instructions on copying files to **/apps** directory.

If /apps/wpa_supplicant.conf is present in the reader, the reader uses this file to connect to a wireless network. This supersedes the configuration in the Administrator Console, which changes to reflect the custom configuration file.

- Communication	Get Details
LLRP	
SNMP	ESSID: WEP128
Wireless	Signal Stepasth, 100%
Services	Status: Completed
Date Time	
IP Sec	Address: ^{192.168.2.82}
Change Password	
GPIO	Disconnect
Applications	
Profiles	
▶ Firmware	
*Commit/Discard	Connect to wireless Network:
▶ System Log	Connect to wireless network
Diagnostics	
Shutdown	Connect Automatically:
Logout	
	Connect

Figure 98 Administrator Console Update

There are no text boxes in the user interface for ESSID and password. The console obtains these directly from the custom configuration file.

Sample Configuration Files

Wireless network with WPA2 encryption type (AP name is "DEV"):

```
ctrl_interface=/var/run/wpa_supplicant
ctrl_interface_group=0
ap_scan=1
```

```
network={
```

```
ssid="DEV"
proto=RSN WPA
key_mgmt=WPA-PSK
pairwise=CCMP TKIP
group=CCMP TKIP
psk="my secret password"
```

}

Open wireless network (AP Name is DEV_Open):

```
ctrl_interface=/var/run/wpa_supplicant
ctrl_interface_group=0
ap_scan=1
network={
    ssid="DEV_Open"
    key_mgmt=NONE
}
```

Wireless network with WEP encryption type (AP Name is WEP128):

```
ctrl_interface=/var/run/wpa_supplicant
ctrl_interface_group=0
ap_scan=1
```

```
network={
ssid="WEP128"
key_mgmt=NONE
wep_key0= "my secret password "
wep_tx_keyidx=0
priority=5
```

}

Configuration file with multiple network blocks:

```
# Simple case: WPA-PSK, PSK as an ASCII passphrase, allow all valid ciphers
network={
    ssid="RFID_TNV"
    psk="123456789"
    priority=1
}
network={
    ssid="RFID_TNV_WPA/WPA2"
    psk="123456789"
    priority=2
}
```

Refer to linux.die.net/man/5/wpa_supplicant.conf for further examples.

Preferred Configurations for Access Points

The FX Series readers support WPA/WPA2 (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wi-Fi_Protected_Access) and WEP128 (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wired_Equivalent_Privacy) by default over the **Administrator Console**.

Other supported protocols are explained in this guide. Refer to the Access Point configuration manual to configure the Access Point to one of the following modes that match the reader configuration:

- WPA / TKIP
- WPA1 / CCMP
- WEP128
- Open Network

Figure 99 Example Open Network Mode

Edit Security Policy					
Nama	1				
Name Open					
Authentication	Authentication	Encryption			
Manually Pre-shared key / No authentication Kerberos 802.1x EAP					
Encryption					
WEP 64 (40 bit key)					
O WEP 128 (104 bit key)					
O KeyGuard					
O WPA2/CCMP (802.11i)					
				Apply Car	cel He

Access Point Configuration for Android Device

Open Network

To configure the access point to an open network for an Android device:

- 1. Enable the wireless tethering from the settings menu.
- 2. Select Open from the Security drop-down menu.
- 3. Select Save.

Figure 100 Open Network Configuration for Android Device

중 🖬 🖗 🛛 👔 👔 2:41 PM < 🧔 Portable Wi-Fi
Configure portable Wi-Fi hotspot
Network SSID
RPSap
Hide my device
Security
Open
Any device can connect to your AP without entering a password
Show advanced options
Cancel Save
Allowed devices Configure

WPA2 PSK

To configure the access point to WPA2 PSK for an Android device:

- 1. Select WPA2 PSK from the Security drop-down menu.
- 2. Enter a password.
- 3. Select **Save** to start the wireless hotspot.

Figure 101 WPA2 PSK Configuration for Android Device

🛜 🕅 📶 92% 🗖 2:41 PM
Configure portable Wi-Fi
� ─── �
RPSap
Hide my device
Security
WPA2 PSK
Password
Enter password of at least 8 characters
Show password
Show advanced options
Cancel Save

WPA PSK

To configure the access point to WPA PSK for an Android device:

- 1. Select WPA PSK from the Security drop-down menu.
- 2. Enter a password.
- 3. Select Save to start the wireless hotspot.

Figure 102 WPA PSK Configuration for Android Device

🛜 🖿 🕅	192% 👖 2:41 PM
Configure portab hotspot	le Wi-Fi
Network SSID	
RPSap	
Hide my device	
Security	
WPA PSK	
Password	
••••••	
Enter password of at least 8	3 characters
Show password	
Show advanced	options
Cancel	Save

Internet Connection Configuration for iPhone

To configure the personal hotspot for an iPhone:

- 1. Select Setting.
- 2. Select the Personal Hotspot button to turn on the Internet connection.
- 3. Enter a password.

Figure 103 iPhone Device



Connecting to a Wireless Network Using a Wi-Fi Dongle



NOTE: The screens in this chapter may differ from actual screens. The applications described may not be available on (or applicable to) all devices. Procedures are not device-specific and are intended to provide a functional overview.

To connect to a wireless network using a USB Wi-Fi dongle on the FX7500 and FX9600:

1. Plug the supported wireless dongle into the USB host port on the FX7500 and FX9600. Zebra provides native support for USB Wi-Fi adapters with the Realtek chipset RTL 8187 and RTL 8812AU. See Table 7 on page 85 for a list of supported Wi-Fi dongles.

Figure 104 FX7500 USB Host Port Location for Dongle



Figure 105 FX9600 USB Host Port Location for Dongle



To confirm that the Wi-Fi dongle is detected properly, log in to the reader Administrator Console. On the Home
page ensure the USB Port Status displays Device Connected. Hover the mouse pointer over this link to
display the Wi-Fi dongle information shown in Figure 106.



l Statistics Reader	Reader Administr	ation Console	Help Check Status Check Statuss
cation Welcome t	o the FX Series (4 port) Reader Administration Console.		Senz Optional Operation Statistics NXP Custom Operation Statistics Events Statistics Other Custom Operation Statistics
nager	Reader Software Version :	3.0.31	General Reader Configuration Read Point Configuration Advanced Antennia Configuration Region Configuration
ssword	Reader Host Name :	FX750004F27F	Certificates Inventory and Read Tags Communication Settings
s	Reader Network IP Address :	10.17.131.38	LLRP SNMP Wreless
og	Reager Serial Number :	Device Connected	Services <u>Serial Port Configuration</u> Date and Time Settings
•	Power Source Type :	DC Supply	IPSec Settings Change Password GPIO Settings
	Power Negotiation Status :	Disabled	User Apsication Deployment Marayue Ponlies on the reader Firmmane Firmwane Update Committeeven System Log Configuration Discomposition
			Shid Dean Error Messages Third Party Software

3. Select Communication > Wireless.



	10000000000000000000000000000000000000	Wireless Settings
Source Source Configure Reader Read Tags v Communication LLRP SMMP Wireless Services FX Connect Dats Time P Sec License Manager Change Password DPIO Change Password DPIO	Reader Wireless Settings Parameters Exsting Connection: Get Details Essiti: Signal Strength: 0% Status: Scaming iP Address: Disconect	This page supports sating the windless configuration on the reader 2 de provide the support of USS WF adapters with the Reader 2 dep to the support of USS WF adapters with the Reader 2 dep to the support of USS WF adapter 2 dependence 2 de
tware tem Log hostics down ut	Connect to wireless Network Connect to wireless network EssiD: EssiD: ZetWreless (76 %) Passkey: Connect Automatically: Connect	user can perform commungenation, Note: The scan function may take several seconds. All buttons in page shall be disabled while scan is in progress and enabled bar once scan is completed.

The Wi-Fi dongle can connect to the wireless network in one of two ways:

- Manually entering the ESSID.
- Scanning the current list of APs and choosing the correct one to connect to.
- 4. Once the APs are scanned, enter the appropriate passkey and enable **Connect Automatically** (if required to connect to the AP automatically if the connection is lost).

Figure 108 Entering Connect Information

		Wireless Settings
ation Statistics	Reader Wireless Settings Parameters	This page supports setting the wireless configuration on the reader. Zeb provides native support for USB WiFi adapters with the Realtek chipset
igure Reader		8187. The following adapters have been tested by Zebra: • Alfa AWUS036H •
ags munication	Existing Connection:	CCrane Versa Witi USB Adapter II
RP	Connection Status	 Get Details - Get the details of connected network. The essid, s strength and connection status are provided.
IP		 Disconnect - Disconnect from a connected network. Scan - Scan the available networks. ESSID shall be listed in the
aless	Get Details	down menu upon pressing the button. If the ESSID is hidden(no broadcasted), then the same can be typed in the text box provid
vices Connect	ESSID:	 Passkey - Pre shared key for the WPA/WPA2 network. Connect automatically - Persist network setting across reboots
me	Signal Strength: 0%	automatically retain association with configured AP
	Status: Scanning	After Clicking on 'Connect' to save the chosen AD settings
Manager	" Address.	persistently user can perform commit operation by navigating to
Password	Disconnect	Commit/Discard page. The pending commit is indicated to the us a * next to Commint/Discard link in Menu.
tions		Clicking on 'Disconnect' will remove the 'Connect automatically'
		attribute from the currently chosen AP. To make this setting pers
rare milion	Connect to wireless Network:	user can perform commit operation,
stics	Connect to wireless network	
wn		Note: The scan function may take several seconds. All buttons i page shall be disabled while scan is in progress and enabled ba
	Enter ESSID Scan and Choose network	once scan is completed.
	ESSID: ZEWireless (76 %) V	
	Passkey:	
	Connect	

5. Select **Connect**. When the connection to the AP succeeds, an IP is assigned and appears in the **IP Address** field.



	н	Wireless Settings
Status Operation Statistics	Reader Wireless Settings Parameters	This page supports setting the wireless configuration on the reader. Zebra provides native support for USB WiFi adapters with the Realtek chipset RTL 8187.
ngure Reader Tags		The following adapters have been tested by Zebra:
nmunication LRP IMP ireless ervices	Connection Status Get Details	Get O-tails Get the details of connected network. The essid, signar strength and connectors hals are provided. Disconnect - Disconnect from a connected network. Scan - Scan free available networks. ESSID shall be listed in the dro down menu upon pressing the tutton. If the ESSID is hidden(not broadcast), then the same can be byted in the text bo provided to the tork of the second se
(Connect Time	ESSID: ZEWireless Signal Strength: 100% Status: Completed	Passkey - Pre shared key for the WPAWPA2 network. Connect automatically - Persist network setting across reboots and automatically retain association with configured AP
: se Manager je Password	IP Address: 157.235.207.25 Disconnect	After Clicking on 'Connect', to save the chosen AP settings persistently user can perform commit operation by navigating to the Commit/Discard page. The pending commit is indicated to the user t a * next to Commin/Discard link in Menu.
ations s ware	Connect to wireless Network	Clicking on 'Disconnect' will remove the 'Connect automatically' attribute from the currently chosen AP. To make this setting persister user can perform commit operation,
em Log ostics own It	Connect to wireless network C Enter ESSID Scan and Choose network	Note: The scan function may take several seconds. All buttons in the page shall be disabled while scan is in progress and enabled back once scan is completed.
	ESSID: ZEWireless (76 %) Passkey: Connect Automatically:	
	Connect	

The reader is now accessible using the wireless IP shown in the **IP Address** field (157.235.207.24 in this case). The Wi-Fi interface supports dynamic addressing mechanisms for both IPV4 and IPv6. There is no provision to set a static IP address.

For wireless IP address details, select **Communication > Wi-Fi** tab.

Figure 110 Wi-Fi Tab - IPV4

Home		Wireless Settings
Status Operation Statistics Operation Statistics Ocnfigure Reader Read Tags Communication LLRP SNMP Wireless Services FX Connect Date Time FX Connect Date Time Change Password GHD Applications Profiles P Timware	Existing Connection	This page supports setting the wireless configuration on the neader. Zebra provides native support for USB WFr adapters with the Realtack chapter IT The following adapters have been tested by Zebra - Alfa AVUS0381+ CCrane Versa WH USB Adapter 11 • Organize Control to the details of connected network. The essite, sign strength and connection attained any provided. • Scan - Scan the available networks. ESSID shall be lested in the distribution of the testing of connection attained set of the testing of connection attained set of the testing of connection attained and the testing of connection attained set of the testing of connection attained and the same can be typed in the tota for provided and the same can be typed in the tota for provided and the same can be typed in the tota for provided and the same can be typed in the tota for provided and the same can be typed in the tota for provided and the same can be typed in the tota for provided and the same can be typed in the tota for provided and the same can be typed in the tota for provided and the same can be typed in the tota for provided and the same can be typed in the tota for provided and the same can be typed in the tota for provided and the same can be typed in the tota for provided and the same can be typed in the tota for provided and the tota for provided and the same can be typed in the tota for provided and the same can be typed in the tota for provided and the testing and the tota for provided and the same can be typed in the tota for provided and the testing and the testing and the tota for provided and the testing and the tota for provided and the testing and the tota for the testing and the tota for the testing and the tota for the testing and the testing tota for the testing and the testing tota for the testing
System Log Diagnostics Shutdown .ogout	Connect to wireless network Connect to wireless network EssiD Paskey: Connect Automatically: Connect	Note: The scan function may take several seconds. All buttons in t page shall be disabiled while scan is in progress and enabled back once scan is completed.

The reader can also be accessed via Wi-Fi using an IPV6 address if supported by the network to which the API is connected.



on Statistics re Reader		Reader Communica	ation Parameters		Communication Settings WI-FI
js unication e	Ethernet WLFI Bluetooth	Configure Netwo	ork Settings		IPV6 The reader supports only DHCP based configuration for WIFI.
Manager Password tions	IPv4 IPv6	Current IPV6 address: Prefix Length: IPV6 Gateway: MAC Address:	fe80::2c0:caff.fe95:664 64 :: 00:C0:CA:95:66:48	8	The current values of the reader's IPVB address. Profits Length, default gateway, and DNS server ad esplayed on the bage. Since these hav obtained from the DHCP server, they cannot be charged manually.
vare m Log stics wn				Set Properties	

Connecting to a Peer Device over Bluetooth Using a Bluetooth Dongle

To connect to a peer device over Bluetooth using a USB Bluetooth dongle on the FX7500 and FX9600:

1. Plug the supported Bluetooth dongle into the USB host port on the FX Reader.

The Zebra FX9600 provides native support for USB Bluetooth dongles based on chipsets CSR8510 and RT5370L. The following dongles were tested:

Table 9 Supported Bluetooth Dongles

Dongle Model	Zebra FX7500	Zebra FX9600
Bluetooth CSR 4.0 dongle Qualcomm / Atheros CSR8510	Yes	Yes
Bluetooth 3.0+HS Ralink RT5370L	Yes	Yes
Asus Mini Bluetooth Dongle USB-BT211	Yes	Yes
MediaLink Bluetooth Dongle MUA-BA3	Yes	Yes
Broadcom BCM20702A0	Yes	Yes

Figure 112 USB Host Port Location for Dongle



USB Host Port

 To confirm that the Bluetooth dongle is detected properly, log in to the reader Administrator Console. On the Home page ensure the USB Port Status displays Device Connected. Hover the mouse pointer over this link to display the Bluetooth dongle information.

Figure 113Bluetooth Dongle Connected Select Communication > Bluetooth.

tion Statistics	Reader Administ	ration Console	Help Check Status	
gure Reader lgs lunication	Welcome to the FX Series (2 port) Reader Administration Console.		Check Statistics Gen2 Optional Operation Statistics <u>NXP Custom Operation Statistics</u> <u>Events Statistics</u> Other Custom Operation Statistics	
ne	Reader Software Version :	3.0.31	General Reader Configuration Read Point Configuration Advanced Antenna Configuration	
Manager Password	Reader Host Name :	FX75008056A1	Region Configuration Certificates Inventory and Read Taos	
tions	Reader Network IP Address :	10.17.131.52	Communication Settings LLRP	
are	Reader Serial Number :	17060010502301	Wireless Services	
n Log	USB Port Status :	Device Connected	Serial Port Configuration Date and Time Settings IPSec. Settings	
wn	Power Source Type :	DC Supply	Change Password GPIO.Settings User Application Deployment	
	Power Negotiation Status :	Disabled	Manage Profiles on the reader Firmware Version Information	
	Connected USB Devices Information Bluetooth Adapter		CommitTermit	
	Model : Vendor : SerialNumber :	CSR8510_A10 0a12 0a12_CSR8510_A10		

3. Change the **Discoverable** and **Pairable** properties to **On**.

Figure 114 Changing Discoverable and Pairable Properties

label by another sector of a status of a "concentration of a status of a "concentration" of a status o	e rit eration Statistics nfigure Reader		Reader Communi	cation Paramete	rs	Communication Settings Bluetooth
Windexs Current IPV4 address: 0.000 Fit Convert IPV4 Current IPV4 address: 0.000 FX Convert IPV4 Subact Mask: 0.000 IPV4 Subact Mask: 0.000 FX Convert IPV4 Subact Mask: 0.000 IPV4 Subact Mask: 0.000 FX Convert IPV4 Subact Mask: 0.000 IPV4 Subact Mask: 0.000 FX Convert IPV4 Subact Mask: 0.000 IPV4 Subact Mask: 0.000 FX Convert IPV4 Subact Mask: 0.000 IPV4 Subact Mask: <	i Tags mmunication LRP NMP	hemet Wi-Fi Bibelooth	Configure Net	twork Settings		The reader supports only automatic IP configuration of Risetsoft interface If a bandwidt clerif is corrected to the marker here the actual current via of the reader's THY address, sub-reader mark and PPP address and PPUs Length are diplayed on this page in the appropriate batis. Since these are automatically configuration and finded the in marker, they connect her changed
ed on the second of the second	Ernitess ernitess X Connect Time	N4 PVB	Current IPV4 address IPV4 Subnet Mask MAC Address	0.0	00	manually If a blackooth LISH dengle is connected to the reader then the following blackcooth properties can be not in this page
Iscilions Iscili	rc nsa Manager nge Password		Discoverable Parable Use PassKey	On • On •		ObsOverable vite the the feader will be seen by other bunchool included devices for a discourse vitabled device will above the po- with reaction of the set of the set of the set of the set of the connecting device its stepping a prediction moder plassible when we have the second device its stepping a prediction moder plassible when we have not set of the device its stepping a prediction moder plassible when we have the second set of the second second set of the second sec
Avoid: The CHAC PP range specified using the CHAC P and a strength the CHAC P and a streng specified using the CHAC P and a st	ications les les les les les les les les les le		PassKey: DHCP start address DHCP end address:	192 168 0 2 192 168 0 3		 Apparture and write pointy. Apparture and approximation of the transfer for authorithration. OHCP start address The starting address of the DACP IP image of the the transfer to the the conception generative address. The end address The end address of the CFLP in runge out which an IP will be assigned to the connecting down.
	nostics down Nd				Set Properties	Note: The DHCP IP range specified using the DHCP start address and DHCP and address options will also determine the IP of the bituntooth interface of the reader. The First two acties of the IP address of the reader bitwicodh interface will be taken from the IP range

- 4. Optionally select **Use Passkey** and enter a passkey to validate the Bluetooth connection. The default passkey for the FX7500 and FX9600 is **0000**.
- 5. Discover the reader from a Bluetooth-enabled device (such as a laptop). Use the host name to identify the reader among the discovered devices (for example: **FX7500060C17**).
- 6. After a successful connection, right-click the reader icon (for example: **FX7500060C17**) in the list of Bluetooth devices and select **Connect using > Ad hoc network**. This establishes the network connection for later.



🔵 🕞 - 🛃 🕨 Cor	ntrol Panel 🕨 Hardware and S	ound Devices and Printers Bluetooth Devices	- Search Devices and Prin
Add a device Ad	ld a printer Connect using	g ▼ Remove device	
Devices (2)			
A	Connect using	Ad hoc network	
	Create shortcut		
FX7500060C17	Troubleshoot Remove device		
	Properties		

7. The IP address assigned to the Bluetooth interface is 192.168.XX.XX. The last 2 octets are the last 2 octets of the Bluetooth MAC address (found in the **Properties** window on the PC once the Bluetooth connection is established). Also find this in the **Communication > Bluetooth** page. Both IPV4 and IPV6 based IP address are supported for adhoc Bluetooth connection between the reader and the client.

Figure 116 Communication Bluetooth Tab

hap manufaction provides provides convects mark	ration Statistics Igure Reader		Reader Communic	ation Parameters	Communication Settings Bluetooth
Current (PV4 address: 0.00.0 Protection: P address: 0.00.0 P address: 0.00.0 P address: 0.00.0 P address: 0.00.0 P address: 0.00.00.0 P address: 0.00.00.0 P address: 0.00.00.00.0 P address: 0.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.0	lags munication RP	Ethemet W-Fi Buetoot	Configure Netw	ork Settings	The reader supports any automatic IP configuration of Bluetooth interfa- ill a baketooth diont a connected to the masker them the actual content vi- of the reader 0.95M additions. Softwire mask and Plue address and Plue Length are diplayed on the page in the appropriate bals. Since these a automatically configured and them for a masker, the council to the
a Manager p Parson p Parson status h h h h h h h h h h h h h	reless rvices Connect Ime	Evel Evel	Current IPV4 address IPV4 Subnet Mask MAC Address	0000	manually. If a blackooth USB dangle is connected to the resider then the following blackooth properties can be set in this page Disconvention Whother the resider will be seen by other basebo
Note: The DFCP ¹ range specified using the DFCP ³ stat address the DFCP ¹ range specified using the DFCP ³ stat address takaction transfers of the range ¹ registerious calls of the P ³ address ¹ registerious calls address ¹ registerious calls ² registerious ²	e Manager e Password ations is ware		Discoverable Parable Use PassKey PassKey DHCP start address DHCP end address	08 - 08 - 102 108 0.2 102 108 0.3	 enabled devices on a decisionity Panada Weith any taxabitish devices that a decisionity Unit Panage, This system when marked markeds the current of device taxabitish the current of device taxabitish and units and the marked taxabitish and units and the device taxabitish and the devi
	na Cong Vatilica Swan K			Ser Proventes	Note: The DHCP IP range specified using the DHCP start odder and DHCP and address specified using the DHCP start odder balacted interface of the reader. The Yest the odder the PI of the of the model balacted in barding will be balan from the PT name specified and the balacted balance than the number of the pin- specified are balance of the balance that the number (TD) and specified are balance of the balance balance that the number of the specified are balance of the balance balance that the number (TD) and specified are balance of the balance balance that the number of the specified are balance of the balance balance that the specified are specified and the balance balance balance balance balance balance balance that the balance ba

Open the web page or sample application to connect to the Bluetooth IP (192.168.67.21 in Figure 116) and read tags.

Copying Files to the Reader

The FX7500 and FX9600 RFID readers support the SCP, FTP, and FTPS protocols for copying files. See Copying Files To and From the Reader for instructions on copying files to */apps* directory.

Application Development

Introduction

The FX Series RFID readers can host embedded applications, so data can be parsed directly on the reader. Since data are processed in real time at the network edge, the amount of data transmitted to your back-end servers is substantially reduced, increasing network bandwidth and improving network performance. Latencies are reduced, improving application performance. And the integration of data into a wide variety of middleware applications is simplified, reducing deployment time and cost. The FX Series also provides flexibility for host embedded applications on the reader or on a separate PC.

Firmware Upgrade

Introduction

This chapter provides the reader firmware update information using the web-based **Administrator Console**. The following methods are available to update the firmware of the FX Series Readers:

- Using a USB drive. See Using a USB Drive (Recommended) on page 145.
- File-based update that allows uploading the firmware files from the PC (or a network location) to the reader and running the update. See File-Based Update on page 147.
- FTP, FTPS, or SCP server-based update. See FTP/SCP-Based Update on page 149.

Use this procedure to update the following software components:

- uboot
- OS
- Reader Server Application (includes the Radio API and Radio firmware).

Prerequisites

The following items are required to perform the update:

- Reader with power supply or PoE/PoE+ connection
- Laptop (or other host computer)
- An Ethernet cable
- An FTP server
- Current firmware file examples:
 - OSUpdate.elf
 - response.txt
 - u-boot_X.X.X.X.bin (uBoot, X.X.X.X is a filename version)
 - ulmage_X.X.X.X (OS, X.X.X.X is a filename variable)
 - rootfs_X.X.X.X.jffs2 (Root FileSystem, X.X.X.X is a filename variable)
 - platform_X.X.X.X.tar.gz (Platform partition, X.X.X.X is a filename variable).

Refer to the release notes to determine which files are updated; not all of the files are updated in every release.

Failsafe Update

The FX Series Readers provide true failsafe firmware updates. Each partition (such as OS and platform) has an active and backup partition.

The firmware update process always writes the new images to the backup partition. This ensures that any power or network outages in the middle of firmware update does not prevent the reader from being operational. In the case of a firmware update failure, the power LED on the reader displays red.

Two-step Firmware Update



NOTE: After the reader firmware is upgraded or downgraded from or to any other versions that are earlier than 3.0.35, some UI pages do not work properly due to cache. Refresh the browser to update the browser web page after update or downgrade.

Due to the increase of firmware footprint in some circumstances, a 2-step update is necessary.

Depending on the update method, to upgrade the firmware from version 2.6.7 or earlier to newer:

- 1. Upgrade to version 2.7.19.
- 2. After the version 2.7.19 is successfully installed, upgrade again to the required version.

For example, if the reader current firmware version is 1.2.11 or 2.6.7. To upgrade to 3.0.35, first upgrade to 2.7.19, and then upgrade to 3.0.35.

Depending on the update method, to downgrade the firmware from version 3.0.35 or newer to older:

- 1. Downgrade to version 3.0.35.
- 2. After the version 3.0.35 is successfully installed, downgrade again to the required version.

For example, if the reader current firmware version is 3.1.12. To downgrade to 2.6.7, first downgrade to 3.0.35, and then downgrade to 2.6.7.

Table 10 details the 2-step and 1-step upgrade or downgrade requirements that corresponds to the firmware installation methods for the FX7500 and FX9600.

Reader	Upc	late/Downgrade	File-Based	FTP-Based	With USB
	Ungrado	2.6.7 or earlier to 3.x.x	2-step upgrade	1-step	1-step
EV7500	Opgrade	2.7.19 to 3.x.x	1-step	1-step	1-step
FX7500	Downgrado	3.x.x to 2.7.19 or earlier	2-step downgrade	2-step downgrade	2-step downgrade
	Downgrade	3.x.x to 3.x.x	1-step	1-step	1-step
	Ungrado	2.6.7 or earlier to 3.x.x	2-step upgrade	1-step	1-step
EXOGOO	opgrade	2.7.19 to 3.x.x	1-step	1-step	1-step
1 7 3000	Downgrado	3.x.x to 2.7.19 or earlier	2-step downgrade	2-step downgrade	2-step downgrade
	Downgrade	3.x.x to 3.x.x	1-step	1-step	1-step

Table 10 Firmware Update Support

Firmware Upgrade

File-Based Update: The reader is updated with the web interface by using the file-based update. This method is also applicable to 123RFID application when the file-based option is used.

FTP-Based Update: The reader is updated with the web interface by using FTP or FPTS update. This method is also applicable to 123RFID application when the FTP-based option is used.

USB-Based Update: The reader is updated with an USB thumb drive.

1-step: The upgrade/downgrade is supported as usual.

2-step upgrade: Applicable to the file-based method, to upgrade to version 2.7.19 first and then upgrade to the latest 3.x.x version.

2-step downgrade: Applicable to the file-based method, to downgrade to version 3.0.35 first and then to 2.7.19 or the earlier version.

3.x.x: Any firmware version 3 followed by any major or minor number.

Update Phases

The firmware update takes place in three phases:

- Phase 1 The reader application retrieves the response.txt and OSUpdate.elf files from the FTP server.
- **Phase 2** The reader application shuts down and the **OSUpdate** starts. The files referenced in the **response.txt** file are retrieved from the FTP server and written to flash.
- **Phase 3** The reader resets after all partitions update successfully. It may also update the RFID firmware if it detects a different version in the platform partition.

A typical entry in the Response.txt is:

;platform partition

-t5 -fplatform_1.1.15.0.tar.gz -s8004561 -u8130879



NOTE: The Application Server, Radio API, and Radio firmware code all reside in the **Platform** partition.

The **-t** parameter is the file type, **-f** is the name of the file, and **-s** the size. Ensure the file size is correct. ";" comments out the rest of the line.

Updating FX Series Reader Software

Verifying Firmware Version

To check the FX7500 and FX9600 reader current firmware version:

1. In the User Login window, select admin in the User Name drop-down menus and enter change in the Password field.



剡ू•• ZEBRA	
Reader Administration C	onsole
User Login	
User Name: admin Password:	
Login	
© Copyright 2015 Zebra Technologies, All Rights Reserved	

2. Select **Firmware** from the selection menu to verify if the current version of reader software is outdated (for example, 1.1.66).

Figure 118 Firmware Version Window

Home Status ▶ Operatio	n Statistics		Firmware Version			н	Firmware Version The Firmware page shows the current software and firmware versions an provides a facility to upgrade the software.
Read Tags ▶ Commun Date Time IP Sec	Current Version:	Hardware	Version Information	0.0.6.0			Current version indicates the versions of the binaries that are currently uning in the reader and "task forwaresion' indicates versions of binary images stored in the backup partition. Pressing revert back shall switch the reader to use the immore binary amages which are stored in the backup partition. The version section of the page currently has the following fields: • Hardware - Shows the version of the reader hardware.
Change Pa GPIO Applicatio Profiles	ns	Boot Loader OS File System Reader Application LLRP		3.0.13.0 3.0.31.0 3.0.31.0 3.0.31.0 3.0.31.0	– Version		Boot loader - The current version of the system boot loader. OS - The current version of the Operating System boat Reader Application - The current version of the Reader Application software LLRP - The current version of LLRP Stack. Radio Fimware - The current version of the Fi1D Radio Fimware
➡ Firmwar Update ► System I Diagnostic Shutdown	e Jog SS	Radio Firmware Radio API Radio RFBoard		2.1.16.0 2.2.8.12 11.0.0.0	Number		 Radio API - the current version of the radio API. Radio REBard - The current version of the Radio REBard. Radio REBard - The current version of the Radio REBard. Redor REBard - The current version of the Radio REBard. Redor to last known firmware version. Up on pressing this bittor, reader will be automatically rebooled. Revertback topicon is not enabled the reader detects an error in previous firmware update.
Logout	Last Known Versie	on:	Revert back Firmware				
		Boot Loader OS		2.1.2.0 2.2.15.0			
		File System Reader Application		2.1.2.0			
Updating Methods

Download the reader update files from <u>zebra.com/support</u>, then use one of three methods listed below to update the reader software to a later version, such as 1.1.45.0 or higher:

- Using a USB Drive (Recommended)
- File-Based Update on page 147
- FTP/SCP-Based Update on page 149.

Using a USB Drive (Recommended)

1. Copy all the reader update files into the root folder of the USB drive.

Figure 119 USB Drive Root Folder



2. Insert the USB drive into the USB host port of the RFID reader (see Figure 120 and Figure 121).

Figure 120 FX7500 USB Host Port Window



Figure 121 FX9600 USB Host Port Window



The reader starts the update process in 5 - 7 seconds, and indicates the progress as follows:

- The reader continuously blinks the Power LED red.
- The reader blinks all four LEDs orange once.
- The reader Power LED remains steady orange.
- The reader Power LED settles to a steady green to indicate that the update is complete.

Figure 122 FX7500 Reader LEDs



Figure 123 FX9600 Reader LEDs



File-Based Update

1. Copy all reader update files into any folder on a host computer.

Figure 124 Host Computer Folder

🔾 🚽 👗 🕨 Сотриле	r 🕨 Data (D:) 🔸 firmware 🔸 3.032	•	Search 3.032	
Organize • New folde	er		- 11	
🚖 Favorites	Name	Date modified	Туре	5ize
E Desktop	fxupdate.elf	5/9/2019 8:07.PM	ELF File	
🌲 Downloads	osupdate.elf	5/7/2019 1:49 PM	ELF File	
🛼 Recent Places	platform_3.0.32.0.tar.gz	5/12/2019 2:13 PM	GZ File	37
OneDrive	response.tut	5/12/2019 3:14 PM	Test Document	
	C response_ext.txt	5/12/2019 3:13 PM	Text Document	
Libraries	rootfs_3.0.32.0.#ts2	5/10/2019 5:07 AM	#F52.File	-45.
3. Documents	rootfs_3.0.32.0.jffs2_2	5/10/2019 5:07 AM	J/152_2 file	-40,
A Music	rootfs_3.0.32.0;#s2_3	5/10/2019 5:07 AM	##52_3 #ile	-45
S. Pictures	rootfs_3.0.32.0.jffs2_4	5/10/2019 5:07 AM	JITS2_47ile	5.
	u-boot_3.0.13.0.bin	5/9/2019 BOB PM	BIN Film	
	ubmage_3.0.32.0	5/9/2019 8:08 PM	0 File	3,
Computer Local Disk (C)	x-load_4.0.0.0.bin.ift	5/9/2019 (KO6 PM	IFT File	
- Data (D)				
्र view (\) (M3 G Network				
	(*)	. 11		-
File nar	ne: "frupdate.elf" "osupdate.elf" "platfo	rm_3.0.32.0.tar.gz* "response.tx" •	All Files (1.1)	
		1	0	Farral

2. Log into the reader and navigate to the **Firmware Update** page.

Figure 125 Firmware Update Window

淡 ZEBR	Α	
Home Status I Operation Statistics I Configure Reader Read Tags IP Sec License Manager Change Password GPI0 Applications Profiles Firmware Update System Log Diagnostics Shutdown Logout	Firmware Update Install New Software Via: FTP/FTPS/SCP Server FIB based Upload 	<text><text><text><text><text><text><text><text><text><text><text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text>
	© Copyright 2019 Zebra Technologies. All Rights Reserved	

3. Select File based Upload (see Figure 126).



्री ZEBR	Α	FX9600
Home Status I: Operation Statistics I: Operation Statistics I: Operation Statistics I: Operation I: Denne Manager Change Password CHIO Applications Profiles I: Firmware Update I: System Log Diagnostics Shutdown Logout	Firmware Update Install New Software Var FTPFTPS Server File based Upload Voor browser does not support folder upload Please select firmware files. Firmware files: Update All Partitions: Start Update NOTE: Clicking on "Start Update" shuts down the reader application while the new files are uploaded in the background. The firmware update process could take up to 15 minutes. PLEASE ENSURE THAT THE READER IS NOT POWERED OFF OR REBOOTED UNTIL GREEN LED IS ON CONTINUOUSLY!	Adde the "Short Apolish" furthers activated the render of ? then all regresser fires to start formation update. The programmed the first is start formation update. The programmed the first is start formation update. The programmed the first is the start first is the first isoteneous of the Response bit first are downloaded or are completed and the download first. The readed will not be programmed the first isoteneous of the start of the move patient process, built fore substart and the the move patient process, built fore substart and the the move patient process, built fore substart and the start of their present version. In case of any faulters during the firmware upgrade process, the firmware update process, built fore substart and the start of the present version. Note: Coversidential at the present version.
·*		

4. Select **Browse** and navigate to the folder or files that contains the firmware update files.

Figure 127 Browsing Update Folders

5. Select all the files (see Figure 128).

Figure 128 Browsing Update Files

Organize New folde				- III	0 0
+ Favorites	Name	<u>^</u>	Date modified	Туре	Size
📕 Desktop	fxupo	iate.elf	5/9/2019 8:07 PM	ELF File	
Downloads	osup	date.elf	5/7/2019 1:49 PM	ELF File	
3 Recent Places] platfe	orm_3.0.32.0.tar.gz	5/12/2019 2:13 PM	GZ File	7.
OneDrive	📄 respo	inse.txt	5/12/2019 3:14 PM	Text Document	
	📄 respo	inse_ext.txt	5/12/2019 3:13 PM	Text Document	
📜 Libraries	rootf	s_3.0.32.0.jffs2	5/10/2019 5:07 AM	JFFS2 File	40,
Bocuments	rootf	s_3.0.32.0.jffs2_2	5/10/2019 5:07 AM	JFFS2_2 File	40,
🛃 Music	rootf	s_3.0.32.0.jffs2_3	5/10/2019 5:07 AM	JFFS2_3 File	40,
S Pictures	rootf	s_3.0.32.0.jffs2_4	5/10/2019 5:07 AM	JFFS2_4 File	5,
JUI Videos	U-bo	ot_3.0.13.0.bin	5/9/2019 8:08 PM	BIN File	
	🔄 ulma	ge_3.0.32.0	5/9/2019 8:08 PM	0 File	3,
Nomputer	x-loa	d_4.0.0.0.bin.ift	5/9/2019 8:08 PM	IFT File	
as Local Disk (C:)					
- Data (D:)					
🛫 view (\) (M:)					
💽 Network					
	•		m		_
File nam	e: "fxupdate.elf	" "osupdate.elf" "platform 3.	0.32.0.tar.gz" "response.tx ·	All Files (*.*)	

- 6. Select Start Update. The reader starts the update process and displays the update status as follows:
 - The reader continuously blinks the power LED red.
 - The reader blinks all four LEDs orange, one time.
 - The reader power LED remains steady orange.
 - The reader power LED remains solid green to indicate that the update is complete.
- 7. When the update completes, the reader reboots and returns to the login screen.

FTP/SCP-Based Update

Copy all the update files into an appropriate FTP/SCP location.

1. Log into the reader and navigate to the Firmware Update page.



淡 ZEBR	4	
Home Status I Operation Statistics I Configure Reader Read Tags I Communication Date Time IP Sec License Manager Change Password OPIO Applications Profiles V Firmware Update I System Log Diagnostics Shudowm Logout	<form></form>	
	© Copyright 2019 Zebra Technologies, All Rights Reserved	

- 2. Select FTP/FTPS/SCP Server.
- 3. Enter the FTP/FTPS/SCP location where the files are located.
- 4. Enter the User Name and Password for the FTP/FTPS/SCP server login.
- 5. For the SCP-based firmware update, SSH key-based authentication can be used. In this case, a password is not required, provided the reader's public SSH key is already added to the authorized_keys file on the SCP server that provides the files. For more information on how to import SSH keys, refer to the SSH Key Management documentation.
- 6. Select Start Update. The reader starts the update process and displays the update status as follows:
 - The reader continuously blinks the Power LED red.
 - The reader blinks all 4 LEDs orange once.
 - The reader Power LED remains steady orange.
 - The reader Power LED settles to a steady green to indicate that the update is complete.
- 7. When the update completes, the reader reboots and returns to the FX login screen.

Verifying Firmware Version

To verify if the firmware update is successful:

1. In the User Login window, select admin in the User Name drop-down menus and enter change in the Password field.

्रीन- ZEBRA	
Reader Administration Cor	Isole
User Login	
User Name: admin • • Paseword:	
Login	
© Copyright 2015 Zebra Technologies, All Rights Reserved	

Figure 130 User Login Window

2. Select **Firmware** from the selection menu to verify if the current reader software displays a newer version number, which indicates the update is successful.



us eration Statistics nfigure Reader J Tags mmunication Time ec nse Manager	Firms	vare Version		The Firmv provides a	ware page shows the current software and firmware version facility to upgrade the software.
nfigure Reader d Tags Current V mmunication Time ec nse Manager	ersion			Currentur	
d Tags — Current W mmunication Time se nse Manager	ersion:				rsion indicates the versions of the binaries that are current
mmunication) Time #C nse Manager	Versi			running in	the reader and 'last known version' indicates versions of t
nme ec nse Manager	VEISI	on Information		reader to u	use the firmware binary images which are stored in the bac
nse Manager		on mormation		partition. I	he version section of the page currently has the following f
	Hardware	0.0.6.0		• Ha	rdware - Shows the version of the reader hardware.
ge Password	Boot Loader	3.0.13.0		- Bo	of loader - The current version of the system boot loader. 5 - The current version of the Operating System build.
	OS	3.0.31.0		• Fil	e System - The current version of the file system build.
entione	File System	3.0.31.0		• Re	Itware.
es	Reader Application	3.0.31.0	Vorcion	• LL	RP - The current version of LLRP stack.
	LLRP	3.0.31.0		• Ra • Ra	dio API - The current version of the Refut Radio Fin dio API - The current version of the Radio API.
tom Log	Radio Firmware	2.1.16.0	Numbor	• Ra	dio RFBoard - The current version of the Radio RFBoard
nostice	Radio API	2.2.8.12	Number	• Re rea	der to last known firmware version. Up on pressing this b
lown	Radio REBoard	11.0.0.0		rea	ader will revertback the firmware image to last known versi
ut				en	abled if the reader detects an error in previous firmware up
-Last Know	version.				
	Reven	back Firmware			
	Boot Loader	2.1.2.0			
	OS	2.2.15.0			
	File System	2.1.2.0			
	Reader Application	2.7.19.0			

EtherNet/IP

Introduction

This chapter provides the overview of EtherNet/IP for the FX9600 RFID Reader.

EtherNet/IP

EtherNet/IP (IP = Industrial Protocol) is an industrial network protocol that adapts the Common Industrial Protocol (CIP) to standard Ethernet. EtherNet/IP uses both of the most widely deployed collections of Ethernet standards - the Internet Protocol suite and IEEE 802.3 - to define the features and functions for its transport, network, data link and physical layers. EtherNet/IP performs at level session and above (level 5, 6 and 7) of the OSI model. CIP uses its object-oriented design to provide EtherNet/IP with the services and device profiles needed for real-time control applications and to promote consistent implementation of automation functions across a diverse ecosystem of products (go to en.wikipedia.org/wiki/EtherNet/IP for more details).

Zebra FX9600 RFID Reader supports EtherNet/IP for the industrial automation purposes. The EtherNet/IP for the FX9600 RFID reader is provided as a licensed feature (see FX Series Licensing Mechanism on page 96 for more information), through which PLCs can connect with the reader and perform RFID operations.

The EtherNet/IP for the FX9600 RFID Reader is packaged with the reader firmware image and provided as an installable application package. Users can install the EtherNet/IP application when enabling license from packaged version available with firmware itself. Users can also install the EtherNet/IP application as the installable Debian package. After installing the application in the reader, users can start or stop it at the User Application Page window (see Figure 84 on page 114). The EtherNet/IP application enables the EtherNet/IP protocol adapter and uses standard EtherNet/IP port 2222 and 44818 to communicate with readers via PLC.

Using EtherNet/IP

The Ethernet/IP is enabled through the installable application as mentioned above. Users can start or stop the application from the web console as per the requirement. See Applications on page 114 for more details.

The EtherNet/IP application consists of two parts:

- EtherNet/IP protocol stack: Communicates with other EtherNet/IP devices
- RFID3 API: Communicated with LLRP for RFID operations.

The basic architecture of EtherNet/IP is explained in Figure 132 on page 153.





Supporting RFID Operations Through EtherNet/IP

The EtherNet/IP in the FX9600 RFID Reader supports both implicit and explicit operations. Below is the list of implicit and explicit operations which can be performed through EtherNet/IP.

Implicit Operations:

These are the synchronous operations to perform certain RFID operation. Each implicit/synchronous operation has its corresponding reply which is executed per connection with configured RPI.

- **Inventory Operation**: Through this, user can perform inventory operation and get TAG data as reply of the operation.
- Access Operation: Through this, user can perform Access operation on the TAGs and read memory bank data which is received as reply packets.

Explicit Operations:

These are the asynchronous operation which can be executed as per the requirement. Explicit operations are implemented to configure the reader with RFID parameters according to the end-user use case. Below are the supported explicit operations which can be used to get and set the RFID configuration parameters from/to readers.

- Reader Capabilities: This operation reads the reader capabilities.
- **Profile List**: This operation is to get count and the name of the profiles installed in reader and also to change the active profile through the EtherNet/IP interface itself. Reader configuration profiles can be customized and activated via the reader web interface. This is useful when a EtherNet/IP data model does not support a use case. In such case, it is possible to set the reader configuration via the reader profile instead. Besides, once a custom profile is loaded in the reader via reader web interface, the custom profile can be chosen via EtherNet/IP.

NOTE: After changing active profile in a reader using this explicit operation, reset the reader for EtherNet/IP to perform operations specified in the custom profile.

 Antenna Configuration: The RFID antenna configuration can be modified using this explicit message command. Parameters such as Sel, Session, Target, RF Mode, Tari, TAG population and Antenna Power can also be configured.

- **Pre-Filter Configuration**: This explicit message is used to Add/Delete pre-filter for consecutive RFID operation. Pre-filter has parameters such as Antenna ID, Memory Bank, Target, Action, Tag Pattern etc. which is used to perform the RFID operation on specific group of TAGs.
- **Post-Filter/Access-Filter Configuration**: Post-filter is used to apply filtering on the tags received from RFID radio module at API level. Access filter is used to apply filtering for access operation. This configuration is used as the post-filter for inventory operation and as the Access filter for access operation. Post/Access filter can be configured with parameters such as two sets of Tag Pattern for a specific memory bank, match pattern criteria, and RSSI range filtering.
- **Trigger Configuration**: This explicit operation is to configure triggers and report criteria for a RFID operation. Through this command, parameters such as start/stop triggers, event reporting, and periodic reporting can be configured.
- **GPIO Configuration**: FX9600 RFID reader has external GPI and GPOs which can be configured using this explicit message. GPI can be enabled/disabled and GPO values can be read via EtherNet/IP interface with this configuration.
- Event Report: Users get the event information which is generated during the RFID operation through this explicit message. The event can be form the GPI event, antenna event, temperature event or reader exception event.

EtherNet/IP Package Content:

Detailed information for the EtherNet/IP data model supported by the FX9600 RFID reader, Sample Application and other components are available at Zebra Support Central. The package includes:

- The EtherNet/IP application for FX9600 as a Debian package. The EtherNet/IP stack installed by the Debian package is already available in the reader out of the box. Zebra provides updates on the support site.
- Zebra FX9600 AOP for Studio 5000.
- EtherNet/IP Sample project for Studio 5000.
- The Sample Application user guide.
- Detailed Data Model document.
- Exported RUNGs and Data types from sample project to use with the older version of Studio 5000.



NOTE: Our sample application project is created with Studio 5000 v32 and to work with CompactLogix 5069-L306ER PLC.

Cellular Connectivity with Sierra Modem

Introduction

This chapter describes the configuration of Sierra Modem RV50X to provide the cellular connectivity for Zebra FX9600 RFID Reader.

Cellular Connectivity with Sierra Modem





Zebra FX9600 RFID Reader is enabled with cellular connectivity through the Sierra Modem RV50X. The data from the reader is sent to the cloud via the Sierra Modem which has the Global coverage 3G/4G LTE (Cat 6). The modem requires a GNSS compatible antenna connected to the RV50X. This has been tested with the antenna AIRLINK® ANTENNA: 3-IN-1 SHARKFIN. Zebra FX9600 RFID Reader along with RV50X is enabled to provide the GPS coordinates.

This feature enables the following asset tracking features:

- Remote locations (for example, Refinery plant)
- Delivery/Trucking Industries.

Steps to be followed for receiving GPS coordinates.

Configure RV50 for sending GPS coordinates:

- 1. Access the Sierra Modem.
 - Connect the Modem and PC back-to-back with network cable. For more details to configure the RV50X follow the link scribd.com/document/448523280/4117313-AirLink-RV50-Series-Hardware-User-Guide-r5-pdf
 - **b.** Factory reset the modem by pressing the reset button for 7 to 10 seconds until the power LED blinks red. (Sequence is blinking red, fast blinking green, then while fast blinking red release the reset button)
 - c. Access http://192.168.13.31:9191/ in the PC with username "user" and Password as 12345 (should be changed after login)
- 2. GPS data in Serial Port.
 - a. Open the modem web page, Go to Locat i on and Enable the Locat i on Servic e(default is disabled) and Apply. Local/Streaming set tings or Locations ting Page

5.				
		Softwa	re and Firmwere Template Refresh All Reboot Help Logout	
	Status WAN/Cellular LA	N VPN Security Services Location Ever	ts Reporting Serial Applications I/O Admin	
	Last updated time : 1/8/2021 6:51.5	3 PM	Expand All Apply Refresh Cam	cet
	Global Settings			
		[-] Location Settings		
	Server 1	Location Service	Enable V	
	Server 2		\cup	
		[-] General		
	Server a	AT Odometer Value (meters)	2283	
	Server 4	AT TAIP ID		
	Local/Streaming	AT Send SnF Buffer immediately on input	Disable 🗸	
		AT Use Device ID in Location Reports	Disable 🗸	
		[-] Advanced		
		AT TCP Location Port	9494	
		Location Fix Mode	Standalono 🗸	
		Heading Sensitivity	Normal 🗸	
		GNSS Reboot Watchdog	Enable 🗸	
		Enable NMEA Logging (GNSS debugging)	Disable 🗸	
		GNSS Antenna Blas	Enable 🗸	
		GPS No Signal Watchdog (minutes)	Disable 🗸	

b. In Local/streaming, Set Location Reports Port as DB9 Serial. Then Apply and Reboot the modem.

SIERRA WIRELESS			ACEmanager
		Software and Firmware Template Refresh All Reboot Help	Logout
S	tatus WAN/Cellular LAN	VPN Security Services Location Events Reporting Serial Applications I/O Admin	
La	st updated time : 1/28/2021 10:40:	Expand All Apply	Refresh Cancel
i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	Global Settings	[1] Sarial	
	Server 1	AT Location Reports cort	
;	Server 2	Location Reports Format Predefined V	
	Server 3	AT Location Reports Type NMEA GGA+VTG+RMC V	
	Server 4	AT Location Reports Frequency (seconds) 0	
		AT Location Coverage	
	Local/Streaming	AT Location Reports Delay (seconds) 0	
		[+] Local IP Report	

- c. Connect Serial cable between modem and PC.
- d. Open tera term with the COM available, with baudrate **115200**.
- e. Place the Sierra modem dolphin wing antenna facing open space.

f. To get the GPS coordinates through LLRP and API3, enable GPS in ROReportSpec as follows:

<moto:MotoTagReportContentSelector>

<moto:EnableGPS>true</moto:EnableGPS>

</moto:MotoTagReportContentSelector>

Example of GSP meta data reported in LLRP:

<moto:MotoTagGPS>

<moto:longitude>776816</moto:longitude>

<moto:latitude>129245</moto:latitude>

<moto:altitude>9140000</moto:altitude>

</moto:MotoTagGPS>

g. Use the following code snippet below is for retrieving GPS data using .net API.

```
using System;
using Symbol.RFID3;
using System.Threading;
namespace GPSdata
{
    class Program
    {
        static RFIDReader reader = new RFIDReader("X.X.X.X", 5084, 0);
        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            // Establish connection to the reader
            reader.Connect();
          Console.WriteLine("Press any key to start inventory... and press again any
key to stop");
            Console.ReadLine();
            // Register for Read Notification
            reader.Events.ReadNotify += Events ReadNotify;
            reader.Events.AttachTagDataWithReadEvent = true;
            //This is optional by default all tag fields will be enabled
            TagStorageSettings tagStorageSettings =
reader.Config.GetTagStorageSettings();
            tagStorageSettings.TagFields = TAG_FIELD.GPS_COORDINATES |
TAG_FIELD.PEAK_RSSI | TAG_FIELD.TAG_SEEN_COUNT | TAG_FIELD.CRC;
            reader.Config.SetTagStorageSettings(tagStorageSettings);
            reader.Actions.PurgeTags();
            reader.Actions.Inventory.Perform();
            Thread.Sleep(3000);
            reader.Actions.Inventory.Stop();
            reader.Disconnect();
```

```
Console.ReadLine();
System.Environment.Exit(0);
}
```

```
private static void Events_StatusNotify(object sender, Events.StatusEventArgs
e)
        {
        }
        private static void Events_ReadNotify(object sender, Events.ReadEventArgs e)
        {
            // fetch tags from the Dll by specifying the number of expected tags
            TagData[] myTags = reader.Actions.GetReadTags(100);
            if (myTags != null)
            {
                for (int nIndex = 0; nIndex < myTags.Length; nIndex++)</pre>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("TagID/EPC : " + myTags[nIndex].TagID + " Lat:
" + myTags[nIndex].GPSLocation.Latitude + " Long: " +
myTags[nIndex].GPSLocation.Longitude + " Alt: " + myTags[nIndex].GPSLocation.Altitude
);
                }
            }
        }
    }
```

Sierra Modem and reader can be connected in two different ways.

Connection Via RNDIS

}

- 1. In Location Tab under Local/Streaming link expand Local IP Report. Local Reporting Time Interval (seconds) should be set to non-zero value(as zero is disable).
- 2. Set Local Report Type as NMEA GGA+VTG+RMC.
- 3. Set Starting Destination Port to 10001.
- 4. Then Apply and Reboot the Modem.

SIERRA WIRELESS				ACEmanager
	Status WAN/Cellular LAN	VPN Security Services Location Events Reporting	Template Refresh All Reboot Help Logout Serial Applications VO Admin	
	Last updated time : 1/28/2021 10 40 07 1 Global Settings Server 1 Server 2 Server 3 Server 4 Local Streaming	C Sental AT Location Reports port Location Reports Format AT Location Reports Format AT Location Reports Type AT Location Reports Type AT Location Reports Delay (seconds) (c) Locatil P Report	Expand/All Apply Referent Cancel D869 Settal V Presidinad V IMMEA GGAHYTGHRMC V 0 AXMMYS V	
		AT Local Reporting Time Interval (seconds) Location Reports Format AT Local Report Type Starting Destination Port AT Number of Estia Destination Ports Device1 D In Local Reports Local Report Destination (P	1 Predefined ▼) IMMEAGDA-VTG-IRMC ▼) 10001 0 None ▼ 152 158 13 101	

5. The reader and Sierra modem are connected via network cable. Reader and PC are connected via RNDIS cable. Perform inventory with GPS data enabled, Coordinates will be reported.



Connection via network hub:

1. Connect Modem, Reader and PC to a network hub or unmanaged switch.



- 2. In Local Streaming Tab Local Reporting Time Interval (seconds) should be set to non-zero value.as zero is disable under Local IP Report
- 3. Set Local Report Type as NMEA GGA+VTG+RMC.
- 4. Set Starting Destination Port to 10001.
- 5. Then go to Server1 and set Report Interval time as 1 under Events.
- 6. Set Location Report Type as NMEA GGA+VTG+RMC under Report Type.
- 7. Set Report Server 1 IP Address as <reader IP> and Report Server 1 Port Number as 10001.
- 8. Then Apply and Reboot the Modem.
- 9. While rebooting the modem disconnect the modem from the network by removing the network cable from the modem. After the modem comes up connect the network cable to the modem. By doing this the default ip address in local reporting will be set to 192.168.13.100 which will be the ip of the reader. After then connect the reader to the network hub, finally connect the PC to the network hub
- 10. Once the modem comes up perform the inventory with GPS data enabled, Coordinates will be reported.

			Softw	vare and Firmware	Template	Refresh All	Reboot	Help	Logou
Status WAN/Cellular	LAN VPN Sec	urity Services	Location	Events Reportin	g Serial	Applications	1/0	Admin	
ast updated time : 1/27/202	1 8:09:42 PM					Expand	All App	ly Refresh	Cance
Clobal Cettings									
Giobal Settings	[-] Events								
Server 1	Report Interv	al Time (seconds)			1				
Server 2	AT Report Intervi	al Distance (melera)			0				
Server 3	AT Stationary Ve	AT Stationary Vehicle Interval Time (minutes)			0				
	Maximum Sn	Maximum Speed Event Report threshold (km/h)			0				
Server 4	Stationary Ve	Stationary Vehicle Event threshold (seconds)			0				
Local/Streaming	AT Digital Input E	AT Digital Input Event			Disable 💙				
	[-] Report Type								
	Location Rep	ort Format			Predefined	~			
	Continue Rep	ort Type			NMEA GGA	VTG+RMC	YD		
	[-] Servers								
	AT Report Serve	r 1 IP Address			192.168.1	13.101	-		
	AT Roped Secto	1 Port Number			10001		-		
	Redundant Se	erver 1 IP Address							
	Redundant S	erver 1 Port Number			0				
	Redundant S	erver 2 IP Address							
		the second s							

Steps to be followed to send reader data to cloud using Sierra Modem.

SIM card should be added in the Modem for cellular connectivity. Once the Sim card is added the Status and WAS/Cellular tab looks like below.

SIERRA WIRELESS		ACEmanager		
	Software and Firmware	Template Refresh All Reboot Help Logout		
Status WAN/Cellular LAN	VPN Security Services Location Events Reportin	g Serial Applications I/O Admin		
Last updated time : 2/10/2021 6:01:30 PM		Expand All Apply Refresh Cancel		
Home				
	[-] General			
Cellular	AT Active WAN IP Address	100.108.176.190		
Ethernet	AT Network State	Network Ready		
LAN IP/MAC Table	Network Interface	Cellular		
VPN	AT Customer Device Name	QR91340681011014		
	Device Uptime	0 days, 0 hours, 10 minutes		
Security				
Services	[-] Advanced (DNS)			
Location	DNS Proxy	Enabled		
Location	DNS Cache	Enabled		
Serial	DNS Override	Disabled		
Applications	AT DNS Server 1 (IPv4)	125.22.47.102		
	AT DNS Server 2 (IPv4)	59.144.144.106		
Policy Routing				
RSR				
PNTM				
About				

SIERRA WIRELESS	ACEma	nager
	Software and Firmware Template Refresh All Reboot Help	Logout
Status WAN/Cellular LAN	VPN Security Services Location Events Reporting Serial Applications I/O Admin	
Last updated time : 2/10/2021 5:55:35 PM	M Exception Apple	Cased
	Lapante Par Paper	Cance
Home	Li General	
Cellular		
Ethernet	NA NA	
LAN IDMAC Table	AT Calular Plate Canadad	
	AT Calular State Details IP Acquired	
VPN	Celular End-to-End Connection Not Verified	
Security	Carrier Availability Available	
Services	AT SIM Network Operator IND airtel	
Location	Serving Network Operator airtel	
Parial	AT Signal Strength (RSSI) -77	
senai	AT LTE Signal Strength (RSRP) -107	
Applications	AT LTE Signal Quality (RSRQ) -16	
Policy Routing	AT LTE Signal Interference (SINR) -4.8	
RSR	ESIVEIDIMEI 358643079137977	
DNTM	AI SIM ID 89914509005593571444	
e a com	APN status airteigers.com	
About	AT Dearer PM	
	AT artive SIM Sint 1	
	AT Badio Technology	
	Network Service Type 4G	
	Active Frequency Band LTE BAND 1	
	[1] Statistica	
	[1] quantura	
	Bytes Sent 57388	
	Persisted Bytes Sent 1736885	
	Persisted Bytes Received 4326544	
	Packets Sent 327	
	Packets Received 333	
	[J] Monitor	
	AT Test Interval (minutes) 15	
	AT Monitor Type Disable	
	AT Ping Test IP Address 0.0.0.0	
	Time Between Pings (seconds) 20	
	Cellular Network Watchdog Enabled	
	AT Current WAN Time In Use (minutes) 4	
	[-] Advanced	
	AT and	
	40450959357144	
	AT LOTIO 414750	
	AT 2010	
	Carrier Aggregation Indicator Invalid	
	AT Callinfo Callinfo Callinfo Callinfo TCH: 240 BSU: 771.00: 9363 Callinfo 414750	

Easy way of sending the reader data which is in public network via the sierra modem to cloud is achieved by the configuring the reader in FX Connect http post.

- Configure the reader in HTTP post. This is a licensed feature. Select the HTTP post from the FX Connect page. The server IP address to which the tag data should be posted should be mentioned in the URL text box. The port number should be mentioned along with the server ip as below. Eg: https://10.17.131.52:8081
- There should be a server program running in the server which listens to the data posted by the reader. The • below code must be saved as python file like postServer.py and should be run in the server.

from flask import Flask, request

app = Flask(___name___) @app.route('/', methods = ['POST', 'GET'])

def message(): *if request.method == 'POST':* app.logger.info('Request received.') app.logger.info('Url: %s', request.url) app.logger.info('Data: %s', (request.data).decode('utf-8'))
app.logger.info('Is JSON: %s', request.is_json)

else:

app.logger.info('GET request received.') return 'OK\n'

*if*__*name*__ == '__*main*__':

app.run(host='0.0.0.0', port='8080', debug=1)

• We can also send the data through web hook which can be configure as below.

S Zebra FX9600F831D8 Reader	× +		- a x
← → C ☆ ▲ Not secu	re 169.254.10.1/readerindex.html		★ 🛞 Incognito (2) 🚦
刹 다. ZEBRA			FX9600
Home Status In Operation Statistics In Configure Reader Read Tags	FX Com	nect	FX Connect C IX Connect as be configured using this page, FX Connect is a feature that affore the TXS more marker to be configured to pattern investory and pack to data to the pacetories of parts. The context Configuration to retrieved and adaptived before the PK Connect Configuration to attempt and adaptived before the PK Connect Configuration to attempt and and adaptived before the PK Connect Configuration to attempt and and adaptive the configuration context to attempt and and adaptive the configuration configuration to attempt and and adaptive the configuration context to attempt and adaptive the context to attempt and ad
	Connect HTTP Post Reader Name:	FX9600FB31D5 FX9600 RPID Reader	use name: FIG Consect Mode: Specifies the mode in which FX Consect needs to be openal. Primerly allows the user to consect the communication and beams first Consect features. FX consect mode can be contigured as the second second second second second second second second second beams and the second second second second second second second beams and the second second second second second second second allowed second second second second second second second second allowed second second second second second second second second allowed second s
Serial Port Configuration FX Connect Date Time IP Sec License Manager Change Password	URL: Post Interval: Verify Deer: Verify Host:	https://webhook.starl9d9f5043-ec50-44	disabled MTTP Peak - In this configuration tog data can be pointed to server with MTTP Peak - Instein Configuration that model, reader to available to nami member operation and the properties the parallel of server over MTTP point. This mode enables configuration for VTTP Point, therefore presentation of and parallel objective minimum properties can be available of the parallel objective minimum properties of the parallel parallel objective parallel objective minimum properties can be available of the parallel objective minimum properties of the parallel objective parallel objective parallel objective parallel objective parallel objective parallel objective parallel objective parallel parallel objective parallel objective parallel parallel objective parallel pa
GPIO Applications Profiles Firmware System Log	Authentication: User Name: Password: HTTP Post Proxy		Connect:ITTP port can be configured using bolow parameters Reader Haves: The string dontries to exacutate with the source dealware. In string dontries to FOST data is the sum dealware. IIII:: The address of HTTP source UFLs, port data, Pout Internat: The previous, it is suit configured to that Pout Internat: The previous, it is suit Configured to the Werlty Pere:: Specifies whether the validation of pere Werlty Pere:: Specifies whether the validation of pere
Diagnostics Shutdown Logout	Proxy Server: Proxy Port: Proxy Tunnel: Authentication:	NONE ¥	against the same certification authority issued certificate is required. If user relation genomic to variable power HTP Projections on the requirer and about consortion for value for a service of the service and the service of the service for any service of the service of the service of the service term same certification authority that issued certificate for revealer By default, reader comes up with set signed certifications, and the option to statup power certificate based
	User Name: Password: © Copyright 2021 Zelsz	a Technologies, All Rights Reserved	 Verify Host: - Dicktics which to verify the costilicate's name against the host. Disability will allow for befragered conflication.

• Start the inventory from FX Connect page by clicking the "Connect" as below.

S Zebra FX9600FB31D8 Reader					
← → C û ▲ Not sec.	re 169.254.10.1/readerindex.html				★ 👩 Incognito (2) 🚦
र्रेक∎ ZEBRA					FX9600
Home Status • Operation Statistics • Configure Reader Read Tags		Session: Periodic Reporting: Auto Start:	S1 v 5 sec	H	EX Connect FX Connect Construct can be configured using the pages FX Connect is a finalese that able to the FXSelece inselant to be configured by portern levelings and paint big able dispetition of paint. The campart Connect configuration is inferent and dispetition big FX connect configuration is inferent and dispetition and dispetiti and dispetition and dispetition and dispetition
Communication Cloud LLRP SNMP Wireless Services Serial Port Configuration		Tag Field Se EPC: PC: Antenna ID:	lection		FX Connect Mode: - Specifies the mode in which FX Connect needs to be operate. Primary allows the user to choose the communication and port for the FX Connect Battery. FX connect fitned are used to configure at an battery. Branchez: - Disclosed mode will deable FTTP post and reader will not be deable to post-any log data over HTTP post. By data, HTTP post will be disabled.
FX Connect Date Time IP Sec License Manager Change Password GPIO Applications		RSSI: Seen Count: Timestamp (UTC): Phase: Channel Index: Heart Beat:			 HTTP Post - Is this configuration tog data can be posted to server with HTTP Post method. Once configurate in the model, must be the real method of the posted of the posted of the posted of the posted of the posted of the posted of the posted of the posted of the posted of the posted of the posted of the posted of the be configured with bold we action. Connect: HTTP post can be configured using below parameters: All and handles. The bit parameter based on the posted of the pos
Appearations Profiles Firmware System Log Diagnostics Shutdown Logout		Period: Pre Filte Filter Mode: Filter Values:	0 sec		 URL: The address of HTTP server URL is post data. URL: The address of HTTP server URL is post data. Part borrise, The server's results, for address of the server's results. Verify Part: - Specific server is the first address of server against the server address whether the validation of server part to be server of the server o
	Inventory:		Save	Disconnect	certificates, and the option to enable peer certificate based validation with the disability dyefend. • Verify Host - Dictates whether to werkly the certificate's name against the host. Dictates whether to werkly the certificate certifications.

• In the webhook site the data gets posted as below.

🚯 (69) Webhooksite - Test, process 🗙 🕂						
← → C ☆ @ webhook.site/#1/9d9f5043-ec56-4406-ad45					🖈 🎯 Inco	gnito (3) 🚦
Webhook, site Docs & API Custom Actions WebbookScrip			★ Upgrade			
	rings. Run Now 🛛 🖬 XHR Redirect Settings Redirect Now 📄 CORS Headers	Auto Navigate	Hide Details More +			
REQUESTS (74/500) Neveral Find	Permalink Raw content Export as -	Headers				
POST https://web	shook site/9d9f5043-ec5b-4406-ad45-e3653ee0e3a5	connection	close			
Host 27.59.32 79	9 whois	content-length	299			
02/10/2021 6:53:42 PM Date 02/10/202	1 6.53.01 PM (a few seconds ago)	charsets	utf-8			
Size 299 bytes		content-type	application/json			
ID 04cddb3a	8773-4541-bf2e-2641b97bec42	accept	application/json			
02/10/2021 6:53:37 PM Files		host	webhook.site			
Query strings		Form values				
P0331 #2275e 27.59.32.79 (empty)		(emit/)				
02/10/2021 6:53:34 PM						
CICCE Field 0258.9.2.279 CICCE **reader_maxe1* CICCE **reader_maxe1**reader_maxe1*	9960/19108 FV9060 #FD Reader", 124108/f401109", AGOBYAGGEYAGGEY* 22113244455556666/77788889999000AAA8886CCCG000" BBCCCG0000EEEFFFF*			La Porma	JSON WHORE	map Copy
1				Request received		ж
R051 #60047 27:09:32:79						

SOTI MOBI Client

Introduction

This chapter provides information on SOTI Mobicontrol and includes references to the appropriate guides.

SOTI MOBI Client

SOTI Mobicontrol is an enterprise mobile management solution to help users in managing and monitoring enterprise devices.

Lists of supported APIs are as follows:

- Zebra Configuration:
 - API setup
 - Agent specific to Zebra
 - Run time password change to access API
 - Fix for HTTPS communication.
- Application life cycle management:
 - Install application through packages.
 - Uninstall applications.
 - Installed Applications information panel.
 - Identify whether an application is set to as **auto start** (as a custom application property in the information panel).
- Actions:
 - Soft Reset
 - Firmware update.
- Remote Maintenance:
 - Remote Zebra Web Console access
 - Remote terminal access
 - File Transfer
 - Alerts and actions
 - Out of Contact payload.

- Implemented custom data through Zebra APIs:
 - CPU Utilization
 - Up time
 - Connectivity type
 - Time Zone
 - Capture LLRP Server IP in client Mode
 - Reader name
 - Reader Serial number
 - Location
 - Radio Firmware Version
 - Flash Available
 - Ram Total
 - Ram Used
 - Ram Available
 - Ram Info.
- Implemented custom data through Zebra APIs:
 - LLRP Server IP
 - Ambient Temperature High Alarm Count
 - Ambient Temperature Critical Alarm Count
 - PA Temperature High Alarm Count
 - PA Temperature Critical Alarm Count
 - Forward Power High Alarm Count
 - Forward Power Low Alarm Count
 - Reverse Power High Alarm Count
 - Echo Threshold Alarm Count
 - Database Warning Count
 - Database Error Count
 - PIO Information Count
 - Reader IP Address
 - Device Info
 - Client IP Address.

For the SOTI MOBI CONTROL help, go to soti.net/mc/help/v15.0/en/setup/setupindex.html.

By accessing the device info or properties and displaying it on Web console, users can generate alert and perform an action based on these device properties. For more details, go to: discussions.soti.net/kb/configuring-custom-data-on-zebra-fx7500-9600-1/.

For the firmware upgrade, go to:

discussions.soti.net/kb/upgrading-zebra-fx7500-9600-firmware-from-mobicontrol.

To have more information on Remote Control (Web Console and Terminal access), go to: discussions.soti.net/kb/take-remote-control-of-your-linux-devices.

Firmware Upgrade

To have more information on Enrollment Utility for Zebra device to enroll in MobiControl, go to: discussions.soti.net/kb/enrol-multiple-zebra-rfid-devices-using-zebra-rfid-enrolment-utility-1.

For troubleshooting, go to:

discussions.soti.net/kb/not-able-to-access-device-apis-exposed-by-zebra-fx7500-9600-via-custom-data/?postbad ges=true.

Gen2 V2 Enhancement

Introduction

This chapter describes the Gen2V2 commands supported by the FX Series RFID Reader.

Gen2 V2 Enhancement

The LLRP and RFID3 APIs extensions add four new access commands to support the GS1 Gen2 V2 standard features. For more details on the following list of commands, go to: gs1.org/standards/epc-rfid/uhf-air-interface-protocol.

- Authenticate:
 - The Gen2 V2 standard command supports a variety of cryptographic suites.
 - The end user application can perform tag authentication.
- ReadBuffer:
 - The Gen2 V2 standard command reads response data of Authentication command.
- Untracable:
 - The Gen2 V2 standard command hides a whole or partial tag memory bank for security and/or reading efficiency.
 - The Tag operation range can be reduced for security.
- Crypto:
 - NXP custom extension uses ISO/IEC 29167-10 (AES-128) Crypto Suite.
 - Contact NXP to get document 286910 How to use UCODE AES.

Above commands are tested with tags that have the following tag identifiers (TIDs)

- E2C06892200042021F0B3C21 (NXP DNA tag)
- E2C06F922000000200105CB3 (NXP AES tag)

Contact Zebra for a sample application.

Reader Configuration via USB Thumb Drive

Introduction

This chapter provides the steps to transfer a reader configuration to another reader via a USB thumb drive.

Configuring Reader with USB Thumb Drive

A USB thumb drive can be used to transfer the reader configuration from a reader to another reader. More specifically, swapping a reader is now very simple if a physical access to the reader is possible. This process assumes reader is functional via the USB host port. At a high level, the use case and the work flow is as follows:

- The use case is when a reader replacement is required and a new reader is available to replace it.
- Copy the configuration from the reader to be replaced by using a USB flash drive.
- Reset the new reader and effectively assume the role of the replaced reader.

To enable this work flow, you must have a USB flash drive. The details are as follows:

- 1. Create a special XML control file in a USB flash drive:
 - a. Format the USB thumb drive using FAT.
 - b. Create a USBCommand directory in root.
 - c. Create a XML file with the file name USBCommand.xml.
 - d. Copy the following XML excerpt to the USB drive. The file directory is /USBCommand/USBCommand.xml
 - <FX_USB_COMMAND>

<command name="configuration_one_to_one">

<Input>reader_to_usb</input>

<state></state>

<output></output>

</command>

</FX_USB_COMMAND>



IMPORTANT: The used XML control file in the USB thumb drive cannot be used for a second new reader. Users must always create a new XML control file following Step 1 and save it in the USB flash drive to transfer a reader configuration to each new reader.

- 2. The old reader retrieves (the reader APP LED blinks yellow) the XML control file when USB flash drive is inserted.
- 3. The old reader copies its configuration file AdvReaderConfig.xml to the USB flash driver. It is safe to disconnect drive when yellow LED turns off.
- 4. The new reader parses the control file then loads the older reader configuration (the reader APP LED blinks green for 10 seconds).
- 5. After the APP green LED turns off, restart the reader manually. It is safe to keep the USB flash drive connected while the reader resets.
- 6. If there is an update issue, the APP LED blinks red for 10 seconds. Logs are written to the USB flash drive. The USB flash drive can be removed after the red APP LED stops blinking.

GPS and Triggers for Trucking and Delivery

Introduction

This chapter explains the GPS feature and three new added triggers for trucking and delivery.

GPS and New Triggers for Trucking and Delivery Use Cases

The reader must have a cellular connectivity for the RFID data and GPS data to be sent to the cloud (see Cellular Connectivity with Sierra Modem on page 155).

With the cellular connectivity, the readers send the RFID data and GPS data to the cloud at the instant they are created. In addition, the GPS data are updated only when vehicle moves. This prevents transmission of redundant GPS data when vehicle is not moving and the RFID operations are enabled.

Deliver Driver Use Case

- 1. A delivery driver carrying baked goods in a van stops at 5 bakeries each morning to deliver fresh product.
- 2. The van is loaded up in the morning at a central warehouse. When the van door is open, the reader mounted on the van is triggered by a GPI trigger to track the products that are going through each dock door and onto the van.
- 3. The driver leaves the warehouse. The GPS data are captured as part of the tag meta data.
- 4. The GPS data are captured every x seconds/minutes when the reader takes an inventory.
- 5. When the driver stops at the first bakery to deliver product, the driver opens the door and the reader performs another inventory (the GPI is triggered). The GPS data are captured.
- 6. The driver finishes delivery and continues to the next bakery. The inventory is taken and GPS data are captured.
- 7. Steps 4 to 6 are repeated for the next deliveries.

Government or Military Use Case

- 1. A convoy carrying top-secret tagged assets leaves the remote facility.
- 2. When truck door is opened, the GPI triggers the reader to start capturing data. The GPS data are captured.
- 3. After y km of travel distance, the reader takes inventory to ensure assets are still with the convoy. The GPS data are also captured.

Trucking Company Use Case

- 1. The tractor-trailer is loaded with product at a central warehouse.
- 2. The reader mounted at the warehouse dock door tracks the products that are loaded in the truck.

- 3. The reader mounted in the truck starts an inventory cycle at a specific time of day (no date can be specified).
- 4. The truck completes delivery route. The GPS readings are taken at regular time intervals and when the truck returns to the warehouse at 4PM.

There are 2 new start triggers and 1 stop trigger:

- Time lapse start trigger:
 - Specific time of day (for example, 8:00am EST)
 - Certain period (second unit, for example 10 seconds).
- GPS distance start trigger:
 - Inventory starts after x km of moving.
- Time lapse stop trigger:
 - Specific total duration (for example, 14400 seconds (4 hours to 2:00PM))
 - Certain periodic duration (second unit, for example 5 seconds).

The new triggers works with some existing triggers. For example, a GPI trigger (old trigger) can work with the new time lapse stop trigger. The matrix of supported triggers is shown in Table 11.

atrix

		Stop Trigger					
		No Stop Trigger defined or configured	Duration ¹	Tag Observation with Timeout ²	Attempt with Timeout ³	GPI ⁴	Time lapse Stop Trigger ⁵
	Immediate ⁶						Not supported
	GPI ⁷		*			Supported	Supported
Start Trigger	Periodic ⁸						Not Supported
	Time lapse Start Trigger ⁹	Supported	*	*	*	Supported	Supported
	Distance ¹⁰	Supported	*	*	*	Supported	Supported

1. (LLRP) ROSpecStopTrigger.DurationTriggerValue; (RFID3 API) STOP_TRIGGER.value.duration

2. (LLRP) AISpecStopTrigger.TagObservationTrigger.NumberOfTags; (RFID3 API) STOP_TRIGGER.value.tagObservation

3. (LLRP) AISpecStopTrigger.TagObservationTrigger.NumberOfAttempts; (RFID3 API) STOP_TRIGGER.value.numAttempts

- 4. (LLRP) AISpecStopTrigger.GPITriggerValue; (RFID3 API) STOP_TRIGGER.value.gpi
- 5. (LLRP) ZebraROSpecStopTrigger.ZebraTimelapseStop; (RFID3 API) STOP_TRIGGER.value.timelapse
- 6. (LLRP) ROSpecStartTrigger.ROSpecStartTriggerType.Immediate; (RFID3 API) START_TRIGGER.type.START_TRIGGER_TYPE_IMMEDIATE
- 7. (LLRP) ROSpecStartTrigger.GPITriggerValue; (RFID3 API) START_TRIGGER.value.gpi
- 8. (LLRP) ROSpecStartTrigger.PeriodicTriggerValue; (RFID3 API) START_TRIGGER.value.periodic
- 9. (LLRP) ZebraROSpecStartTrigger.ZebraTimelapseStart; (RFID3 API) START_TRIGGER.value.timelapse
- 10. (LLRP) ZebraROSpecStartTrigger.ZebraDistance; (RFID3 API) START_TRIGGER.value.distance

* Trigger combinations that are currently not supported.

Specific Examples Of Trigger Configuration

Single trigger pair: Timelapse Start/Timelapse Stop

Configuration:

Start trigger [Time of Day: "08:24:00", Period: 10 seconds]

Stop trigger [TotalDuration: 14880 seconds (4 hours 8 minutes, on "16:32:00"), PeriodicDuration: 5 seconds]

Expected:

If time is lesser than "08:24:00", OR greater than "16:32:00", there is no inventory.

If time is greater than "08:24:00", AND lesser than "16:32:00", the reader does inventory 5 seconds per 10 seconds.

Figure 134 Single Trigger Pair: Timelapse Start/Timelapse Stop

Single trigger pair: Timelapse Start/Timelapse Stop (TotalDuration = 0)

Configuration:

Start trigger [Time of Day: "08:24:00", Period: 10 seconds]

Stop trigger [TotalDuration: 0 second, PeriodicDuration: 5 seconds]

Expected:

If time is lesser than "08:24:00", there is no inventory.

If time is greater than "08:24:00", reader does inventory 5 seconds per 10 seconds without termination.

Since TotalDuration is zero, inventory cycles repeat periodically and indefinitely.

Figure 135 Single Trigger Pair: Timelapse Start/Timelapse Stop (TotalDuration = 0)

Single trigger pair: Timelapse Start/Timelapse Stop (Period = 0, PeriodicDuration = 0)

Configuration:

Start trigger [Time of Day: "08:24:00", Period: 0 seconds]

Stop trigger [TotalDuration: 14880 seconds (4 hours 8 minutes, on "16:32:00"), PeriodicDuration: 0 second] Expected:

If time is lesser than "08:24:00", OR greater than "16:32:00", there is no inventory.

If time is greater than "08:24:00", AND lesser than "16:32:00", reader does inventory constantly.

Figure 136 Single Trigger Pair: Timelapse Start/Timelapse Stop (Period = 0, PeriodicDuration = 0)

Single trigger pair: Timelapse Start/Timelapse Stop (Period = 0, TotalDuration = 0, PeriodicDuration = 0)

Configuration:

Start trigger [Time of Day: "08:24:00", Period: 0 seconds]

Stop trigger [TotalDuration: 0 second, PeriodicDuration: 0 second]

Expected:

If time is lesser than "08:24:00", there is no inventory.

If time is greater than "08:24:00", reader does inventory constantly without termination.

Figure 137 Single Trigger Pair: Timelapse Start/Timelapse Stop (Period = 0, TotalDuration = 0, PeriodicDuration = 0)

Single trigger pair: Displacement Start/Timelapse Stop

Configuration:

Start trigger (Distance: value 2 km)

Stop trigger [TotalDuration: 14880 seconds (4 hours 8 minutes), PeriodicDuration: 5 seconds]

Expected:

When reader moves 2 km, will do inventory 5 seconds till duration over 14880 seconds (count 4 hours 8 minutes from trigger's creation). In below graph th horizontal line represents time. Truck displacement of 2K in time varies.

Figure 138 Single Trigger Pair: Displacement Start/Timelapse Stop

Single trigger pair of Distance/Timelapse (TotalDuration = 0)

Configuration:

Start trigger (Distance: value 2 km)

Stop trigger [TotalDuration: 0 seconds (4 hours 8 minutes), PeriodicDuration: 5 seconds]

Expected:

When reader moves 2 km, will do inventory 5 seconds

Since TotalDuration is zero, inventory cycles repeat periodically indefinitely.

In below graph the horizontal line represents time. Truck displacement of 2K in time varies.

Figure 139 Single Trigger Pair of Distance/Timelapse (TotalDuration = 0)

Two trigger pair: GPI Start/GPI Stop; Timelapse Start/No Stop

The GPI trigger has higher priority, and it can preempt Timelapse trigger.

Priority is determined by the order of the trigger configuration. The first trigger gets higher priority.

Configuration:

First trigger pair (high priority)

Start trigger (GPI1: low value)

Stop trigger (GPI1: high value)

Second trigger pair (low priority)

Start trigger [Time of Day: "08:24:00", Period: 0 seconds]

Stop trigger [TotalDuration: 0 second, PeriodicDuration: 0 second]

Expected:

After 8:24AM, reader begins inventory due to second trigger.

The high priority GPI trigger can preempt the low priority timelapse trigger.

Figure 140 Two Trigger Pair: GPI Start/GPI Stop; Timelapse Start/No Stop

GPS and Triggers for Trucking and Delivery

Two trigger pair: Timelapse Start; GPI Start/GPI Stop

The GPI of second trigger has lower priority, and it can't preempt Timelapse (first). Configuration: First trigger pair (high priority) Start trigger [Time of Day: "08:24:00", Period: 0 seconds] Stop trigger [TotalDuration: 0 second, PeriodicDuration: 0 second] Second trigger pair (low priority) Start trigger (GPI1: low value) Stop trigger (GPI1: high value) Expected: After 8:24AM, reader begins inventory due to the first trigger. The low priority GPI trigger can't preempt the high priority timelapse trigger.

Figure 141 Two Trigger Pair: Timelapse Start; GPI Start/GPI Stop

Moving and Stationary Tags

Introduction

This chapter recommends the settings in LLRP and RFID3 APIs to read the moving and stationary tags.

Moving vs Stationary

Some use cases require the readers to monitor moving and stationary tags in a read zone which are defined by strategically installed antennas. This feature does not report tag direction but provides information if new tags come in or leave the monitored zone.

An application can also query tags that are detected as not moving by the reader.

If the tag direction through a transition point is required, users can consider the transition readers offered by the SmartLens solution.

The result accuracy is very sensitive with the number of stationary tags in FOV, the moving tag is not big factor in algorithm. Tag stationary moderated timeout could be adjusted according to the number of stationary tags within range from 5 to 10 seconds. Timeout could be 5 seconds if 10 stationary tags, On the contrary, 500 stationary tags can set timeout to 10 seconds.

This feature can be enabled and leveraged via LLRP and RFID3 APIs. This feature works reliably if the read zone does not have tags that are hard to read.

To get the stationary tags (which are present in the reader FOV for a defined time) the configuration required is as follows.

Let us assume if we have first set of 10 tags which are not moving and are stationary in the reader FOV. And, there is a second set of 10 tags that enter and exit the reader FOV.

First, we need to enable the feature by
tInfo.TagEventReportInfo.setReportTagMovingEvent(TAG_MOVING_EVENT_REPORT.ENABLE);

We need to set the *setTagStationaryModeratedTimeoutMilliseconds* parameter to 10 secs

setReportNewTagEvent, setReportTagInvisibleEvent, setReportTagBackToVisibilityEvent to MODERATED and their respective timeouts to 3000ms

Perform inventory for more than 30 secs and then call reader.Actions.getStationaryTags();. This will only report the tags which have stayed in the reader FOV for more than 10secs(*setTagStationaryModeratedTimeoutMilliseconds*) and will not report the tags which came in reader FOV and left with in 10secs(*setTagStationaryModeratedTimeoutMilliseconds*). MOVING_TAG event will be generated for second set of 10 tags.

If the tag has stayed for 10secs(*setTagStationaryModeratedTimeoutMilliseconds*) in reader FOV and then moved out of Reader FOV within 30secs of inventory, even then the tags are reported as stationary as it stayed in Reader FOV for 10secs(*setTagStationaryModeratedTimeoutMilliseconds*)

So depending on the value set in *setTagStationaryModeratedTimeoutMilliseconds* we need to set the duration of inventory to get best results.

Recommendation:

1. Few moving tags / few stationary tags

If the number of both stationary tags and moving tags are less (< 10), it is recommended to set the new tag event moderated timeout **(LLRP:**

NewTagEventModeratedTimeout; RFID3: newTagEventModeratedTimeoutMilliseconds) value to 3 seconds. The stray tag moderate timeout (LLRP: StrayTagModeratedTimeout; RFID3: tagStationaryModeratedTimeoutMilliseconds) could be set to 5 secconds.

2. Few moving tags / many stationary tags

If the number of stationary tags is large (> 500) and the number moving tags through the read zone is less (< 10), it is recommended to set the new tag event moderated timeout **(LLRP:**

NewTagEventModeratedTimeout; RFID3: newTagEventModeratedTimeoutMilliseconds) value to 3 seconds. The stray tag moderate timeout (LLRP: StrayTagModeratedTimeout; RFID3: tagStationaryModeratedTimeoutMilliseconds) should be set to larger value > 10 secs. So that the reader will read all the 500 tags within 10 seconds(for the reader to identify it is stationary)

3. Many moving tags / few stationary tags

If the number of stationary tags is less (<10) and the number moving tags through the read zone is large (>500), it is recommended to set the new tag event moderated timeout (LLRP: NewTagEventModeratedTimeout; RFID3: newTagEventModeratedTimeoutMilliseconds) value to 3 seconds. The stray tag moderate timeout (LLRP: StrayTagModeratedTimeout; RFID3: tagStationaryModeratedTimeoutMilliseconds) could be set to value 6 secconds.

LLRP Configuration

This feature can be configured in the **MovingStationaryTagReport** parameter. This parameter has two fields to be configured. The **ReportMovingTag** field can enable/disable moving tag reporting event. The **StrayTagModeratedTimeout** field sets timeout in milliseconds for the change of tag from moving state to stationary state. The timeout value needs optimization as described earlier. The **MovingStationaryTagReport** parameter is a custom parameter of **ROReportSpec**.

<customParameterDefinition name="MovingStationaryTagReport"

<fieldtype="u8" name="ReportMovingTag "enumeration="TagEventSelectorReportMovingTag"/>

<fieldtype="u16" name="StrayTagModeratedTimeout"/>

<allowedIntype="ROReportSpec" repeat="0-1"/>

</customParameterDefinition>

<customEnumerationDefinition name="TagEventSelectorReportMovingTag">

<entry value="0" name="Disable"/>

<entry value="1" name="Enable"/>

</customEnumerationDefinition>

The new tag moderated timeout parameter also plays an important role as described earlier.

For this feature, the following moderated timeout settings affect the result.

It is recommended to set the tag invisible moderated timeout to 3 seconds.

It is recommended to set the tag visibility change moderated timeout to 1 second.

<customParameterDefinition name="MotoTagEventSelector">

<field< th=""><th>type="u8"</th><th>name="ReportNewTagEvent"</th></field<>	type="u8"	name="ReportNewTagEvent"
	enur	meration="MotoTagEventSelectorReportNewTagEvent"/>
<field< td=""><td>type="u16"</td><td>name="NewTagEventModeratedTimeout"/></td></field<>	type="u16"	name="NewTagEventModeratedTimeout"/>
<field< td=""><td>type="u8"</td><td>name="ReportTagInvisibleEvent"</td></field<>	type="u8"	name="ReportTagInvisibleEvent"
	enur	meration="MotoTagEventSelectorReportTagInvisibleEvent"/>
<field< td=""><td>type="u16"</td><td>name="TagInvisibleEventModeratedTimeout"/></td></field<>	type="u16"	name="TagInvisibleEventModeratedTimeout"/>
<field< td=""><td>type="u8"</td><td>name="ReportTagVisibilityChangeEvent"</td></field<>	type="u8"	name="ReportTagVisibilityChangeEvent"
	enur	meration="MotoTagEventSelectorReportTagVisibilityChangeEvent"/>
<field< td=""><td>type="u16"</td><td>name="TagVisibilityChangeEventModeratedTimeout"/></td></field<>	type="u16"	name="TagVisibilityChangeEventModeratedTimeout"/>
<allowed< td=""><td>In type="RO</td><td>ReportSpec" repeat="0-1"/></td></allowed<>	In type="RO	ReportSpec" repeat="0-1"/>

</customParameterDefinition>

LLRP Report

The **MotoTagEventTypeEnum** enumeration adds 2 new entries **Tag_Moving** and **Tag_Stationary** to extend the event type in tag event report. If **TagEventSelectorReportMovingTag** is enabled, the Tag Moving event is used to report tags whenever the **New Tag Visible**, **Tag Not Visible**, and **Tag Visibility Changed** events take place. Stationary tags can be obtained by sending the **GET_REPORT** command to the reader. The moving/stationary event is in **TagReportData > MotoTagEventList > MotoTagEventEntry > EventType > Tag_Moving**.

<parameterDefinition name="TagReportData">

<choice repeat="1" type="EPCParameter"/>

<parameter repeat="0-1" type="ROSpecID"/>

<parameter repeat="0-1" type="SpecIndex"/>

.....

<parameter repeat="0-1" type="MotoTagEventList"/>

</parameterDefinition>

<customParameterDefinition name="MotoTagEventList">

<parameter repeat="0-N" type="MotoTagEventEntry"/>

</customParameterDefinition>
<customParameterDefinition name="MotoTagEventEntry">

<field type="u8" name="EventType"

enumeration="MotoTagEventTypeEnum"/>

<field type="u64" name="Microseconds" format="Datetime"/>

</customParameterDefinition>

<customEnumerationDefinition name="MotoTagEventTypeEnum"

namespace="moto">

<entry< th=""><th>value="0"</th><th>name="Unknown"/></th></entry<>	value="0"	name="Unknown"/>
<entry< td=""><td>value="1"</td><td>name="New_Tag_Visible"/></td></entry<>	value="1"	name="New_Tag_Visible"/>
<entry< td=""><td>value="2"</td><td>name="Tag_Not_Visible"/></td></entry<>	value="2"	name="Tag_Not_Visible"/>
<entry< td=""><td>value="3"</td><td>name="Tag_Visibility_Changed"/></td></entry<>	value="3"	name="Tag_Visibility_Changed"/>
<entry< td=""><td>value="4"</td><td>name="Tag_Moving"/></td></entry<>	value="4"	name="Tag_Moving"/>
<entry< td=""><td>value="5"</td><td>name="Tag_Stationary"/></td></entry<>	value="5"	name="Tag_Stationary"/>

</customEnumerationDefinition>

RFID3 API Configuration

The structure **TAG_EVENT_REPORT_INFO** adds 2 new member variables. **reportTagMovingEvent** can enable/disable this feature. **tagStationaryModeratedTimeoutMilliseconds** is a timeout setting in milliseconds for moderating tag stationary status transition. The timeout value needs optimization as described earlier.

```
typedef enum _TAG_MOVING_EVENT_REPORT
{
   TAG_MOVING_EVENT_DISABLE = 0,/**< Disable moving event reporting. */
   TAG_MOVING_EVENT_ENABLE = 1,/**< Enable moving event reporting. */
   }TAG_MOVING_EVENT_REPORT;</pre>
```

The new tag moderated timeout parameter also plays a role as described earlier.

For this feature, the following moderated timeouts setting affects the result.

It is recommended to set the tag invisible moderated timeout to 3 seconds.

It is recommended to set the tag visibility change moderated timeout to 1 second.

typedef struct _TAG_EVENT_REPORT_INFO

{

TAG_EVENT_REPORT_TRIGGER reportNewTagEvent;/**< Report criteria when a new Tag is visible.*/

UINT16 newTagEventModeratedTimeoutMilliseconds;/**< Timeout in milliseconds for moderating new tag event reporting. Use this only when reportNewTagEvent is set to MODERATED.*/

TAG_EVENT_REPORT_TRIGGER reportTagInvisibleEvent;/**< Report criteria when a Tag is invisible.*/

UINT16 tagInvisibleEventModeratedTimeoutMilliseconds;/**< Timeout in milliseconds for moderating tag invisible event reporting. Use this only when reportTagInvisibleEvent is set to MODERATED.*/

TAG_EVENT_REPORT_TRIGGER reportTagBackToVisibilityEvent;/**< Report criteria when a Tag is back to visibility.*/

UINT16 tagBackToVisibilityModeratedTimeoutMilliseconds;/**< Timeout in milliseconds for moderating tag back to visibility event reporting. Use this only when reportTagBackToVisibilityEvent is set to MODERATED.*/

TAG_MOVING_EVENT_REPORT reportTagMovingEvent;/**< Report criteria when a Tag is in moving.*/

UINT16 tagStationaryModeratedTimeoutMilliseconds;**< Timeout in milliseconds for moderating tag stationary status transition. Use this only when reportTagMovingEvent is enabled.*/

}TAG_EVENT_REPORT_INFO, *LPTAG_EVENT_REPORT_INFO;

RFID3 API Report:

The TAG_EVENT adds 2 new event type TAG_MOVING and TAG_STATIONARY. If this feature is enabled by reportTagMovingEvent, the moving event can be generated and send to application from reader. The stationary event needs RFID_GetReadTag() function to do polling. The moving/stationary event is in TAG_DATA > TAG_EVENT > TAG_MOVING.

typedef struct _TAG_DATA

{

UINT8* pTagID; /**< Tag ID, for C1G2 this field refers EPC Data.*/

UINT32tagIDLength; /**< Tag ID Length (Number of Bytes).*/

.....

TAG_EVENTtagEvent;

.....

} TAG_DATA, *LPTAG_DATA;

typedef enum _TAG_EVENT

{

UNKNOWN_STATE = 0, /**< This implies that the Tag is a result of autonomous mode operation and but the state of the tag is not known.*/

NEW_TAG_VISIBLE = 1, , /*< This implies that the Tag is a result of autonomous mode operation and the tag is visible for the first time.*/

TAG_NOT_VISIBLE = 2, This implies that the Tag is a result of autonomous mode operation and the tag is not visible.*/

TAG_BACK_TO_VISIBILITY = 3, , /**< This implies that the Tag is a result of autonomous mode operation and the tag is back to visibility.*/

TAG_MOVING = 4, /**< This implies that the Tag is moving generated by moving/stationary check */

TAG_STATIONARY = 5, /**< This implies that the Tag is stationary generated by moving/stationary check */

NONE = 6

}TAG_EVENT;

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting

Table 12 provides FX Series troubleshooting information.



Contact the distributor or call the local support if problems persists. See *page 16* for contact information.

Table 12Troubleshooting

Problem/Error	Possible Causes	Possible Solutions
Reader error LED lights after the reader is in operation.	The CPU cannot communicate.	Refer to the system log for error messages.
Reader error LED stays lit on power up.	An error occurred during the power up sequence.	Refer to the system log for error messages.
Cannot access the Administrator Console .	User name and password is unknown.	The default user name is admin and the default password is change . To change the user name and password, see Communications and Power Connections on page 37.
Reader is not reading tags.	The tag is out of its read range.	Move the tag into read range. See Read Tags on page 79.
	Antennas are not connected.	Connect antennas.
	Tags are damaged.	Confirm that tags are good.
	Tags are not EPCgen2.	Confirm that tags are EPCgen2.
Cannot connect to the reader.	The IP address is unknown.	See Communications and Power Connections on page 37 to view the IP address, or use the host name to connect to the reader.

Table 12	Troubleshooting	(Continued)
----------	-----------------	-------------

Problem/Error	Possible Causes	Possible Solutions
Certain real time applications are no longer functional.	The node address, IP address, or other reader configuration parameter(s) were changed using the Administrator Console , and the application expects the previous configuration.	Update the settings within the application. Refer to the application manual.
	The user closed the browser without logging out of the Administrator Console , so other applications cannot connect to the reader.	Log out of the Administrator Console . The applications can use the Force Login option to log in even when the user closes the browser without logging out. Force Login option is supported for the administrative user.
Cannot log into Administrator Console.	The user forgot the password.	Press and hold the reset button for more than 8 seconds. This resets the reader configuration to factory defaults, including the password. This also removes the contents of the apps partition.
Unable to add SNTP server, reader returning error:	SNTP server is not reachable.	Ensure the SNTP server is accessible.
Error: Cannot find the specified Host Address	SNTP server name is not resolvable via DNS server.	Ensure the DNS server name is configured in TCP/IP configuration.
	DNS server is not reachable.	Ensure the DNS server is accessible.
Operation failed.	A user operation did not complete, typically due to invalid input.	Validate all inputs and retry the operation. If it is not successful, see <i>Service Information on page 16</i> .
Invalid User Name and/or Password - Try again.	The user name and/or password were not found in the system, or do not match the current user registry.	Accurately retype login information. If this is not successful, see <i>Service Information on page 16</i> .
Session has Timed-out - Log in again.	The current session was inactive beyond the time-out period (15 minutes), so the system automatically logged out.	Log in again. As a security precaution to protect against unauthorized system access, always log out of the system when finished.

Problem/Error	Possible Causes	Possible Solutions
User name is not correct.	The user name does not match the current user registry (illegal characters, too long, too short, unknown, or duplicate).	Accurately retype the user name.
	User forgot the user ID. Web console supports the following users:	Reset the reader to factory defaults and select Admin for user name and enter change in the password field to regain
	- Admin (default password is change)	access. See Reset to Factory Defaults LED
	- Guest (no password required)	Sequence on page 42.
	- rfidadm - supported over SSH,FTP/FTPS, SCP, but not over Administrator Console .	
Not a legal IP address (1.0.0.0 - 255.255.255.255).	The IP address entered is either formatted inaccurately	Accurately retype the IP address, and make sure the host device is connected and
Cannot reach the specified IP address.	or cannot be accessed (pinged).	online. If this is not successful, see <i>Service</i> <i>Information on page 16.</i>
The SNMP Host Link is not valid.		
Invalid network mask.	The network mask entered is not formatted correctly.	Confirm the correct network mask from the network administrator and enter it correctly.
Invalid SNMP version number.	The version number for SNMP protocol is not a supported version.	Use version number 1 for SNMP version 1, and 2 for SNMP version 2c.
Invalid description.	The description contained invalid characters (<,>,or').	Correct the description.
Invalid password.	The password does not match the current user registry (illegal characters, too long, or too short).	Accurately retype the password.
	User forgot the password.	Reset the reader to factory defaults and select Admin for user name and enter change in the password field to regain access. See Reset to Factory Defaults LED Sequence on page 42.
The name, serial number, or IP address entered already exists in the system.	The name, serial number, or IP address entered was already used.	Enter a unique value for the new name, serial number, or IP address.
Another administrator is currently logged in. Try again later.	The system does not allow more than one administrator to log in at a time.	Wait until the other administrator logs out (or times out) before logging in or override the current session with the new one.

Table 12 Troubleshooting (Continued)

Table 12	Troubleshooting	(Continued)
----------	-----------------	-------------

Problem/Error	Possible Causes	Possible Solutions
Backup configuration file does not exist.	The system cannot revert to a backup configuration unless a backup file exists.	Commit the new configuration to create a backup file.
Failed to confirm the new password.	The system requires entering the password identically two times.	Accurately retype the password twice.
Network configuration change(s) have not been saved.	The user requested log out prior to setting and storing the changes made during the session.	Select Set Properties to update the network configuration.
New password is the same as the old one.	The system requires entering a new password (different from the existing password) during the Change Password operation.	Enter a password that is different from the existing password.
Old password is not correct.	The system requires entering the existing password during the Change Password operation.	Accurately retype the existing password.
Unspecified error occurred - code: ####	A specific error message is missing for the given status code.	Note the code number, and contact Zebra support. See <i>Service Information on page 16</i> .
The requested page was not found. Internal Web Server Error.	The system experienced an internal web server error.	Contact Zebra support. See <i>Service Information on page 16</i>
Request method was NULL.	The system does not permit	No action required. The system is reporting
No query string was provided.	executing a proxy program from the command line rather than the web server.	that this action is not permitted.
Content length is unknown.	The system cannot accept an incorrectly formatted HTTP POST request (from an unsupported browser application).	Use a GET request instead, or update the software.
Couldn't read complete post message.	The system stopped a POST operation before completion.	Retry the operation, and allow it to complete.
Unhandled reply type.	The system generated an unexpected value.	Contact Zebra support. See <i>Service Information on page 16</i> .

Problem/Error	Possible Causes	Possible Solutions
Failed to open port.	Error during receive of	Contact Zebra support.
Failed to connect.		See Service mornation on page 10.
Failed to transmit.		
Failed to receive.		
Error during Receive of Command.		
Invalid Device Address.	The device address information (parent) is invalid, missing, or formatted inaccurately.	Contact Zebra support. See <i>Service Information on page 16</i> .
Command parsing state error.	A command was formatted	Contact Zebra support.
Missing argument for the command.	inaccurately.	See Service Information on page 16.
Command internal type cast error.		
Missing operator.		
Unknown operator.		
The action must be confirmed.	The user must confirm the requested action before it is executed.	Select the confirmation option when issuing this request.
Invalid network adapter when navigating to the Bluetooth configuration page.	The Bluetooth dongle is not plugged in or not supported.	Plug in a supported Bluetooth dongle and refresh the browser.
Wireless scan error.	Wireless dongle is not plugged in or not supported.	Plug in a supported wireless dongle and repeat the wireless scan.
Unable to connect to the wireless network.	Access point is off or unreachable.	Turn on the access point and make sure it is accessible.
	Encryption type is not supported in the access point.	Use one of the following supported encryption types: WEP128, WPA/WPA2 and Open.
	The wireless page displays Adapter not found .	Connect the wireless adapter to the reader.
Wireless connection is complete, but no IP address.	No DHCP server is running in the network.	Add a DHCP server to the network.
OS update in progress.	Firmware update on the reader is ongoing. The current operation is not permitted.	Wait for the firmware update to complete and then retry the operation.
Cannot change password.	Cannot change password for guest.	Guest does not need a password to log in to the Administrator Console.

Table 12Troubleshooting (Continued)

Problem/Error	Possible Causes	Possible Solutions
The following reader web console pages do not load correctly:	Port 8001 is not accessible.	Allow port 8001 to be accessible across the networks.
 Advanced Antenna Configuration 		These web pages all use port 8001 to communicate to the reader and without this
ReadTags		port the pages cannot function.
Services		
 Serial Port Communication 		
FXConnect		
License Manager		
User Application		
Profiles		
 File based firmware upload 		
Syslog Export		
Serial Port Push Data: Unable to get TAG data over the serial port in Push Data mode.	The Serial Port configuration between the host and target is not matched.	The configuration on the receiving end should be same as in the Serial Port Configuration window.
	Serial cable is not connected when inventory started and the serial port buffer full.	Serial cable must be attached to the reader and host machine when inventory started. Stop and start the inventory again after connecting the serial cable.

Table 12	Troubleshooting	(Continued)
----------	-----------------	-------------

Troubleshooting for Licensing Errors

Refer to the troubleshooting information related to licensing in Table 13 before contacting Zebra Customer Care for assistance.

Table 13	Troubleshooting for Licensing Errors
	Treasicence and relation to the second

Problem/Error	Possible Causes	Possible Solutions
No license is displayed although the license activation is completed.	The reader is not synhronized to the current date and time.	Configure the reader date and time, then refresh the Manage License page. See Time Tampering on page 95.
Message Please Input Activation ID.	Activation IDis mot provided.	Enter the Activation ID provided when the license is procured. See Activation ID on page 100.
Message Please Input Server URL.	Local License Server is selected as the server to acquire licenses, but the server URL is not provided.	Enter a valid LLS link with the format http:// <server_ip or<br="">host_name>:port_number/request See Setting Up and Managing the Local License Server on page 102.</server_ip>

Problem/Error	Possible Causes	Possible Solutions
Message Error:Application is running, cannot be installed again.	Users activate new license(s) when the EtherNet/IP application is running on the reader.	Activate new license(s) when EtherNet/IP application is not running.
Message Error:Application Install & Run Disabled.	The license is activated without selecting the Install and Run application option	The license is activated but the EtherNet/IP application is not installed. Manually install the EtherNet/IP via the application web page if you have a debian package.
		Return the license and install the license again. Select the Install and Run application option before activating the license.
Message Error:Invalid Activation ID, Please provide valid activation ID for License Return.	A different product license Activation ID is provided when users return the license(s).	Ensure the Activation ID is the ID provided when the license is procured.
Message Error:Broken trusted storage, in license detected. Press Repair button to fix the issue and then acquire licenses again on the License Manager window. Also, the window shows the Repair option in the License operation field. See Figure 142 on page 191.	The license trusted storage is corrupted.	Click the Repair button to repair the trusted storage. Acquire the license again after the trusted storage is fixed.
Message Error:Broken trusted storage, in license detected. Press Repair button to fix the issue and then acquire licenses again on the License Manager window. See Figure 143 on page 191.	The Web browser cache is not cleared.	Right-click on the web UI page, then select Reload Frame in the menu. See Figure 144 on page 191.
Message Unable to upload license file.SyntaxError: Failed to execute 'open' on 'XMLHttpRequest':Invalid URL. See Figure 145 on page 192.	The Web browser cache is not cleared which may cause issues to the web UI pages.	Clear the Chrome/FireFox browser cache after upgrading the current firmware version 3.0.35/3.1.12 to 3.6.28 or newer. Or, right-click on the web UI page, then select Reload Frame in the menu.
Message Error:expected element not encountered. See Figure 146 on page 192.	The Web browser cache is not cleared which may cause issues to the web UI pages.	Clear the Chrome/FireFox browser cache after upgrading the current firmware version 3.0.35/3.1.12 to 3.6.28 or newer. Or, right-click on the web UI page, then select Reload Frame in the menu.



License Manager		
Error:Broken trusted storage, in license detected. Press Repair button to fix the issue and then acquire licenses again		
Repair	~	
	Repair	
	se Manager ss Repair button to Repair	se Manager ss Repair button to fix the issue and then acqu Repair Repair

Figure 143 Broken Trusted Storage Message and Browser Cache

License Manager		
Error:Broken trusted storage license detected. Press Repair button to fix the issue and then acquire licenses again		
Manage License		
Operation Type: Offline:	Acquire	
Upload License:	Choose File No file chosen	
	Activate	



License Manager				
Error:E	Error:Broken trusted storage license detected. Press Repair button to fix the issue and then acquire licenses again			
Back Forward Reload	Alt+Left Arrow Alt+Right Arrow Ctrl+R	Mana Operation Type: Offline:	Age License	
Save as Print Cast Translate to English	Ctrl+S Ctrl+P	Upload License:	Choose File No file chosen	
View page source View frame source Reload frame	Ctrl+U			
Inspect	Ctrl+Shift+I			

Figure 145 Invalid URL Error

License	e Manager	
Unable to upload license file.SyntaxError: Failed to execute 'open' on 'XMLHttpRequest': Invalid URL		
Manag	e License	
License Operation:	Acquire 🗸	
Device:	OFF-Line V	
Install and Run application:		
Upload License:	Choose File FX9600_846B_FC.bin	
	Activate	

Figure 146 Expected Element Not Encountered Error

License Manager		
Error:expected element not encountered		
Manage License		
Operation Type: Acquire 🗸		
Offline:	True 🗸	
Upload License:	Choose File FX9600_846B_FC.bin	
	Activate	

Licensing Error Logs

Licensing Error Logs

The reader's licensing error logs are listed in the System Log window (see Figure 147).

Figure 147 System Log Window

Home Status Ir Operation	n Statistics	System Log	System Log The System Log page provides an interface to see the log internation strend in the reader. There are two types of top information.	
Read Tag Commu Date Tim IP Sec License I	Apply Notion Minim Proce Datager Cliffer	Filter: None + am Sevently: Debug + s Selection: If RM If LLSP If SNAP If ROMP focess.	One is the System Log, which nockes the log information generated by the model's attenued involves. The system logic hand have be single or a numeration of Mit of log and remember the shorted log information is saved and restruct back or oper system theologic and the site operation is used and restruct back or oper system theologic target to set to const.) The other room is the Access Mittersy. This provides a branch log the the access is this market. Burry Accessible Rescale & Brangh the web enforces and the records of the log.	Liste
ystem og y bg y tog y t tog tog tog	из Мау 7 69: 27 42 7 ХИКОСР - Мау 7 69: 27 47 7 ХИКОСР Мау 7 69: 27 47 7 ХИКОСР Мау 7 69: 27 60 7 ХИКОСР Мау 7 69: 20 7 СИКОСР Мау 7 СИКОСР МАУ 7 СИКОСР МАУ 7 СИКОСР МАУ 7 С	* System Log Access History 5787 user later til preverer et A Arterna connect alarn 4 5787 user later til preverer et A Arterna connect alarn 4 5787 user later til preverer af A Arterna connect alarn 4 5787 user aller til preverer af A Arterna connect alarn 4 5786 user aller til preverer af A Arterna 5786 user til preverer af Arterna 5786 user til preverer af Ar	Other cash recent for their diports in the level for the section of particul deal to a constraint of the section of the sec	Logs
		Export: System Log - Export File		

The licensing error logs in the System Log window display error codes. Refer to the code number in Table 14 for the error descriptions. The following shows an example of the error log:

July 13 13:18:43 FX7500F18F81 user.info rmserver.elf: I-RESPONSE STATUS RESPONSE STATUS:

```
CODE = 1, CAT = 1, DETAIL = xxxx-1639-583c-40e2-9cd4-abc3-1a9d-xxxx
```

The code number in this example is 1. Code 1 in Table 14 indicates that one of the input parameters is bad. For this example, the Activation ID is incorrect.

Table 14	System	Log Error	Code	Descriptions
----------	--------	-----------	------	--------------

Code	Error Code Message
0	Success.
1	One of the input parameters is bad.

Code	Error Code Message
2	Provided buffer is not big enough to hold the data.
3	Callout failed but did not set error information.
4	Data corruption found.
5	Provided data exceeds maximum size allowed.
6	The size of provided data is incorrect.
7	Information for the date is invalid.
8	(No longer used.)
9	Requested feature has expired.
10	Requested feature's host ID does not match system host ID.
11	Requested feature is not found.
12	Start date for the requested feature is in the future.
13	Feature is issued by a different vendor.
14	Feature with the requested version is not found.
15	Type of the host ID is currently unsupported.
16	Version of identity is not supported.
17	Item already exists in the collection.
18	Provided item is not found in the collection.
19	Item's value has a different type than expected.
20	Provided index is out of bounds.
21	Key already exists in the collection.
22	Provided key is not found in the collection.
23	License not found in acquired list, possibly already returned.
24	License source type is invalid for operation.
25	(No longer used.)
26	The allowed time to process response has expired.
27	Response does not match system host ID.
28	Server is not able to process request correctly.
29	Response is out of order with previous responses.
30	Signature did not pass validation.
31	Inconsistent signature type used.
32	This trial is already loaded.

Table 14	System Log Error	Code Descriptions	(Continued)
----------	------------------	-------------------	-------------

Code	Error Code Message
33	Trial duration has expired.
34	Trial ID is invalid.
35	Storage anchor break found.
36	Storage binding break found.
37	Trusted storage is corrupted.
38	Trusted storage contains inconsistent data.
39	This version of trusted storage is not supported.
40	Storage implementation class provided is not complete.
41	Vendor keys have expired.
42	Vendor keys are invalid.
43	Vendor keys do not support this platform.
44	Identity data has changed; unable to decrypt trusted storage or anchor data.
45	Clock wind back is detected.
46	Clock wind back is disabled; unable to test if wind back has happened.
47	Data version is not supported.
48	Insufficient count for the requested feature.
49	Object cannot be modified because it is being used by another object.
50	Version string is invalid.
51	A signature signed with a revision of key which is not present in identity data.
52	Requested feature's server host ID does not match system host ID.
53	No server data found in TS. The Client probably never receives a capability response.
54	Regular update from the server is not needed as renew interval is set to 0 by the server.
55	Feature is node locked and cannot be served by the server.
56	Feature is a duplicate on the server and cannot be served.
57	Input type mismatch.
58	Failed to get a response from any of the servers.
59	New servers sent by the configuration server are not responding.
60	Required data is missing from capability response.
61	Capability response is not available - sync from the back office is not completed.
62	Identity is of different type than expected.
63	System machine type does not match expected machine type.

Table 14	System Log Error Code Descriptions (Continued)
----------	--

Code	Error Code Message			
64	Requested unique identifier is not found.			
65	Callout error is set using an inappropriate error code.			
66	Callout error is set using an inappropriate unit identifier.			
67	Tolerance specifier version is not supported.			
68	A non-client tolerance specifier is specified by the client.			
69	A badly formed tolerance specifier is encountered.			
70	A tolerance specifier is rejected as not valid for this client.			
71	An unsupported tolerance specifier type is specified.			
72	A bad tolerance specifier ratio is specified.			
73	Information message can hold either existing or usage-based features, but not both.			
74	Trusted storage host ID does not match system host ID.			
75	Response UUID does not match system UUID.			
76	Trusted storage does not exist.			
77	The UUID in a message can originate from the back office or can be explicitly set, but not both.			
78	Character set is invalid.			
79	Short code license has expired.			
80	Requested publisher data is not set.			
81	Checksum segment length mismatch.			
82	Short code scheme is not supported.			
83	CRC validation of short code failed.			
84	Request host ID does not match host ID recorded by server.			
85	Checksum validation failed.			
86	The host ID in an info message can originate from trusted storage or can be explicitly set, but not both.			
87	Feature is metered and cannot be used in the buffer license source.			
88	Unsupported certificate keyword.			
89	Unknown certificate keyword.			
90	Vendor dictionary can be requested as a whole, or by key; but not both.			
91	Flag to include vendor dictionary is not set.			
92	The specified capability request option conflicts with an option previously set.			
93	Feature count exceeds the maximum supported value.			
94	Features with an overdraft count are not supported on the client.			

Table 14 System Log Error Code Descriptions (Continued)

Code	Error Code Message			
95	Features with an overdraft count are not supported on the server.			
96	Features with a metered license model are not supported on the server.			
97	The same feature name cannot be used in both metered and concurrent license model.			
98	Acquired feature uses a metered non-reusable license model and cannot be returned.			
99	Metered features with the same name must have identical metered attributes.			
100	Undo interval for the acquired feature has expired.			
101	Metered functionality is not enabled.			
102	A short-code license matching the specified license template ID cannot be found.			
103	Capability response type is invalid for operation.			
104	License source type and response type is incompatible.			
105	License source contains a different server host ID from the response server host ID.			
106	License source contains a different server instance than the capability request or response server instance.			
107	Capability response contains a different server instance than the capability request.			
108	Trusted storage already contains data from one of the capability response server host IDs stored in a different instance location.			
109	The specified information message option conflicts with an option previously set.			
110	Preview response cannot be processed into the license source.			
111	Feature from a preview response cannot be acquired.			
112	Server received a request of unknown type.			
113	Required data is missing from capability request.			
114	Vendor name in capability request does not match server vendor name.			
115	No server records are found for the device.			
116	Server signing key not found; can be caused by license server using client identity instead of client-server identity, or by corrupted identity data.			
117	Required data is missing from information message.			
118	Request type is invalid for operation.			
119	Vendor name in information message does not match server vendor name.			
120	Server is not a designated backup server.			
121	Server maintenance interval is not set.			
122	Server maintenance interval is not started.			
123	Server maintenance interval has passed.			

Table 14 System Log Error Code Descriptions (Continued)

Code	Error Code Message		
124	Backup server is performing active fail-over support.		
125	Information message is out of order with previous messages.		
126	No detailed usage info.		
127	Host ID that enabled server is not connected.		
128	No reservations are found for the device.		
129	Device is not served any features and does not have any reservations.		
130	Required data is missing from the sync related message.		
131	Vendor name in sync related message does not match server vendor name.		
132	Identity name in sync related message does not match server identity name.		
133	Target id in the sync related message is invalid.		
134	Source id in the sync related message is invalid.		
135	Time units mismatch in the sync related messages.		
136	Desired feature is not available and cannot be served by the server.		
137	Device is dropped from the server.		
138	Device licenses have expired.		
139	Device has returned all its licenses.		
140	Sync time mismatch in the sync related messages.		
141	Host ID in information message is invalid.		
142	Host ID in capability request message is invalid.		
143	Virtual clients are not supported.		
144	Unexpected information message type received.		
145	Usage based information message support is not enabled.		
146	Collection of the sync data offline is not supported.		
147	Offline sync to FNO cannot be performed due to other sync in progress.		
148	The message UUID does not match the device record UUID.		
149	Unable to parse malformed or incorrect XML version.		
150	Error in converting Julian date.		
151	An unsupported request operation is specified.		
152	One-time activations are not supported.		
153	Trusted storage cannot be reset with unsynchronized distribution data present.		
154	Served buffer features cannot be returned early.		

Code	Error Code Message	
155	Client cannot switch from use of served buffer to trusted storage and vice versa.	
156	Overage detected on server. Update from back office could not be processed because the outstanding license count is greater than the updated count.	
157	Internal license server error.	
158	Request has invalid content.	
159	Invalid desired-feature count specified.	
160	Server is currently running in environment tolerance interval.	
161	Server environment tolerance interval has expired.	
162	Server is busy (such as updating license rights from the back office or processing reservations).	
163	Client is not registered on the license server.	

Table 14 System Log Error Code Descriptions (Continued)

Technical Specifications

Technical Specifications

The following tables summarize the RFID reader intended operating environment and technical hardware specifications.

Table 15 Technical Specifications

Item	Description		
Physical and Environmer	Ital Characteristics		
Dimensions			
FX7500	7.7 in. L x 5.9 in. W x 1.7 in. D		
	(19.56 cm L x 14.99 cm W x 4.32 cm D)		
FX9600	9.72 in. L x 7.25 in. W x 2.2 in. D (24.67 cm x 18.42 cm W x 5.56 cm D mm)		
Weight			
FX7500	1.9 lbs ± 0.1 lbs (0.86 kg +/- 0.05 kg)		
FX9600	4.5 lbs (2.1 kg)		
Base Material			
FX7500	Die cast aluminum, sheet metal and plastic		
FX9600	Die cast aluminum		
Visual Status Indicators	Multi-color LEDs: Power, Activity, Status, and Applications		
Mounting			
FX7500	Keyhole and standard VESA (75 mm x 75 mm)		
FX9600	Four mounting flanges and Four 100 mm x 100 mm VESA holes for 10-32 screw.		
FX Environmental Specifications			
Operational Temperature	-4° to +131° F / -20° to +55° C		
Storage Temperature	-40° to +158° F / -40° to +70° C		
Humidity	5 to 95% non-condensing		

Item	Description			
Shock and Vibration				
FX7500	MIL-STD-810G			
FX9600	MIL-STD-810G			
Connectivity				
Communications	10/100 BaseT Ethernet (RJ45) w/ PoE support, PoE+, USB Client (Type B), USB Host (Type A)			
General Purpose I/O				
FX7500	2 inputs, 3 outputs, optically isolated (terminal block)			
	External 12V ~ 48 VDC power available for GPIO			
FX9600	4 inputs, 4 outputs, optically isolated (terminal block)			
	External 12V ~ 24 VDC power available for GPIO			
Power				
FX7500	PoE (802.3af), PoE+ (802.3at)			
	12 VDC to 48 VDC, or 24 VDC Universal Power Supply			
FX9600	PoE (802.3af), PoE+ (802.3at)			
	12 VDC to 24 VDC, or 24 VDC Universal Power Supply			
Antenna Ports				
FX7500	FX7500-2: 2 mono-static ports (reverse polarity TNC)			
	FX7500-4: 4 mono-static ports (reverse polarity TNC)			
FX9600	FX9600-4: 4 mono-static ports (reverse polarity TNC)			
	FX9600-8: 8 mono-static ports (reverse polarity TNC)			
Hardware/OS and Firmwa	re Management			
Memory	Flash 512 MB; DRAM 256 MB			
Operating System	Linux			
Firmware Upgrade	Web-based and remote firmware upgrade capabilities			
Management Protocols	RM 1.0.1 (with XML over HTTP/HTTPS and SNMP binding)			
Network Services	DHCP, HTTPS, FTPS, SFPT, SCP, SSH, HTTP, FTP, SNMP and NTP			
Network Stack	IPv4, IPv6			
Security	Transport Layer Security Ver. 1.2, FIPS 140-2 Level 1			
Air Protocols	EPCglobal UHF Class 1 Gen2, ISO/IEC 18000-63			
Frequency (UHF Band)	Global Reader: 902 MHz to 928 MHz (Maximum, supports countries that use a part of this band)			
	865 MHz to 868 MHz			
	US (only) Reader: 902 MHz to 928 MHz			

Table 15 Technical Specifications (Continued)

Item	Description		
Transmit Power Output			
FX7500	10dBm to +31.5dBm (PoE+, 12V ~ 48V External DC, Universal 24 VDC Power Supply; +10dBm to +30.0dBm (PoE)		
FX9600	0dBm to +33.0dBm (PoE+, 12V ~ 24V External DC, Universal 24 VDC Power Supply; +0dBm to +31.5dBm (PoE)		
Max Receive Sensitivity			
FX7500	-82dBm		
FX9600	-86dBm		
IP Addressing	Static and Dynamic		
Host Interface Protocol	LLRP v1.0.1		
API Support	Host Applications – .NET, C and Java EMDK;		
	Embedded Applications – C & Java SDK		
Warranty			
For the complete Zebra hardware product warranty statement, go to: <u>zebra.com/warranty</u> .			
Recommended Services			
Support Services	Zebra One Care Select and Zebra One Care On Site		
Advanced Services	RFID Design and Deployment Services		

Table 15	Technical Specifications	(Continued))
		(,

Cable Pinouts

10/100bT Ethernet / PoE Connector

The 10/100BT Ethernet / PoE connector is an RJ45 receptacle. This port complies with the IEE 802.3af specification for Powered Devices.

Figure 148 Ethernet Connections



USB Client Connector

The USB Client port is supplied on a USB Type B connector.





Table 16	USB Client Port Connector Pinout

Pin	Pin Name	Direction	Description
Pin 1	5.0V_USB	I	5.0V USB Power Rail
Pin 2	USB_DN	I/O	Data Negative
Pin 3	USB_DP	I/O	Data Positive
Pin 4	GND	-	Ground

USB Host Connector

The USB Host port is supplied on a USB Type A flag connector.

Figure 150 USB Host Connector (J22)



 Table 17
 USB Host Port Connector (J22) Pinout

Pin	Pin Name	Direction	Description		
Pin 1	V_USB	I	5.0V USB Power Rail		
Pin 2	USBH_DN	I/O	Data Negative Rail		
Pin 3	USBH_DP	I/O	Data Positive Rail		
Pin 4	GND	-	Ground		

FX7500 GPIO Port Connections

The FX7500 GPIO connector pinouts include the following:

Figure 151 FX7500 RFID Reader GPIO Connection



Table 18FX7500 GPIO Pinouts

Pin #	Pin Name Direction		Description
1	+24V DC Power	0	Supplies +24V DC at up to 1 Amp
2	GP output #1	0	Signal for GP output #1
3	GP output #2	0	Signal for GP output #2
4	GP output #3	0	Signal for GP output #3
5	GND	-	Ground connection
6	GP input #1	I	Signal for GP input #1
7	GP input #2	I	Signal for GP input #2
8	GND	-	Ground connection

FX9600 GPIO Connections

The FX9600 GPIO connector pinouts include the following:

Figure 152 FX9600 RFID Reader GPIO Connection



Pin 12

Table 19 FX9600 GPIO Pinouts

Pin #	Pin Name	Direction	Description		
1	+24V DC Power	0	Supplies +24VDC At up to 1 Amp		
2	GND	-	Ground connection		
3	GP output #1	0	Signal for GP output #1		
4	GP output #2	0	Signal for GP output #2		
5	GP output #3	0	Signal for GP output #3		

Pin #	Pin Name Direction		Description		
6	GP output #4	0	Signal for GP output #4		
7	GND	-	Ground connection		
8	GP input #1	I	Signal for GP input #1		
9	GP input #2	I	Signal for GP input #1		
10	GP input #3	I	Signal for GP input #1		
11	GP input #4	I	Signal for GP input #1		
12	GND	-	Ground connection		

Table 19	FX9600 GPIO Pinouts	(Continued)
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

The Figure 153 provides an example of a typical GPIO setup with the power derived from an external power supply.



Figure 153 FX9600 GPIO Setup Example with Power Derived from External Power Supply

The Figure 154 provides an example of a typical GPIO setup with the power derived from GPIO 24V Pin.



Figure 154 FX9600 GPIO Setup Example with Power Derived from GPIO 24V Pin

Static IP Configuration

Introduction

This chapter describes three methods to set the static IP address on the FX7500 and FX9600 RFID Readers.

Reader IP Address or Host Name is Known

To set the Static IP on the Web Console when you know the reader IP address or host name:

- 1. Browse the device using the host name, for example: FX7500CD3B1E.
- 2. Log in to the device.

Figure 155 Reader Administration Console Login Window

淡っ ZEBRA								
Reader Administration Console								
User Login								
User Namer admin • Passworth								
Logn								
© Copyright 2015 Zebra Technologies, All Rights Reserved								

- 3. Select Communication.
- 4. Set Obtain IP Address via DHCP to Off and enter all required information.



ation Statistics		Reader Communication F	Parameters	Communication Settings	
ags munication ime	thernet Wi-Fi Bluetooth	Configure Network Set	tings	IPV4 The reader supports both automatic TCP/IP configuration via DHCP, a	
e Manger e Password ations s ware m Log ostics own		Obtain IPV4 Address via DHCP: Current IPV4 subnet Mask: IPV4 Subnet Mask: IPV4 Gateway: IPV4 DNS Server: MAC Address:	On 10 17 129 156 255 255 25 0 10 17 129 1 00 0 84 24 8D EE 57 9F Set Properties	 Current state FIRMER's bundt on actual current values of the moders's P address sumsk, felaul galaxies, and DNS server no displayed on its age. Since these have been obtained from the DHCP server, they cannot be change manaally. FIDHCP is furned off, you can set values for these fields: IP Address (in dotted rotation) advices the flexe fields: IP Address (in dotted rotation) advices the flexe fields: IP Address (in dotted rotation) appropriate for the network the DHCP server (in you cannot be change manaally. IDMCP is furned off, you can set values for these fields: IP Address (in dotted rotation) appropriate for the network the cander rotation is an advice in the server (in obtaining in obtain rotation) appropriate for the network reader rotation is an advice in the qualitation of the rotation of the rotation of the network reader rotation is an advice soft the rotation is adviced in the obtaining in the obtaining in obtaining in obtaining in the processity. If the system should indicate the problem and allow you to correct if by repeater should indicate the problem and allow you to correct if by repeater the reader is rotationed. 	

- 5. Select Set Properties. You can set a static IP that doesn't belong to this DHCP network.
- 6. The window displays a **Saving. Please wait...** message with a progress symbol until the commit completes.
- 7. When the commit completes, a gray floppy disk icon displays indicating that the commit completes successfully. The new selection is now set and stored in the reader.
- 8. The message **Reader IP Address config has changed. Needs reader reboot to take effect** appears. Reset the device and use the reader with the static IP network.

Reader IP is Not Known (DHCP Network Not Available)

To set the Static IP on the Web Console when you do not have the reader IP address:

- 1. Connect the device and a PC running Windows XP to the same network that doesn't have a DHCP server, or connect the device directly to the PC.
- 2. Ensure both the device and PC Ethernet jack use at least one LED to indicate network connection detect.
- 3. If the PC uses an assigned static IP, update it to use DHCP. The PC obtains an IP that starts with 169.

Figure 157 Obtain IP Address



4. When possible, ping the host name of the device.

Figure 158 Ping the Host Name



- 5. Use a browser to connect to the device with the host name, for example: FX7500CD3B1E, or use the IP address obtained from ping replies (for example, 169.254.62.74).
- 6. Log onto the device.
- 7. Select Communication.
- 8. Set Obtain IP Address via DHCP to Off and enter all required information.



Figure 159 Reader Communication Parameters Window

- 9. Select Set Properties.
- 10. The window displays a Saving. Please wait... message with a progress symbol until the commit completes.
- **11.** When the commit completes, a gray floppy disk icon displays indicating that the commit completed successfully. The new selection is now set and stored in the reader.
- 12. The message **Reader IP Address config has changed. Needs reader reboot to take effect** appears. Reset the device and use the reader with the static IP network.

RF Air Link Configuration

Introduction

This section lists the supported air link configurations. The air link configuration is available through the LLRP and RFID3 API interfaces.

Radio Modes

The supported modes are exposed as a list of individual UHFC1G2RfModeTableEntry parameters in the regulatory capabilities as shown in Table 20 and Table 21. The Mode Index column refers to the index used to walk the C1G2UHFRFModeTable. Refer to the EPCglobal *Low Level Reader Protocol (LLRP) Standard*.

RF Mode Index	Divide Ratio	BDR Value	M Value M2=2, FM0=1, M4=4, M8=8	FLM Value	PIE Value	Min Tari	Max Tari	Step Tari	Spectral Mask Indicator**	EPC HAG T&C Conform- ance
1	64/3	640000	1	PR_ASK	1500	6250	6250	0	Dense	False
2	64/3	640000	1	PR_ASK	2000	6250	6250	0	Dense	False
3	64/3	120000	2	PR_ASK	1500	25000	25000	0	Dense	False
4	64/3	120000	2	PR_ASK	1500	12500	23000	2100	Dense	False
5	64/3	120000	2	PR_ASK	2000	25000	25000	0	Dense	False
6	64/3	120000	2	PR_ASK	2000	12500	23000	2100	Dense	False
7	64/3	128000	2	PR_ASK	1500	25000	25000	0	Dense	False
8	64/3	128000	2	PR_ASK	1500	12500	23000	2100	Dense	False
9	64/3	128000	2	PR_ASK	2000	25000	25000	0	Dense	False
10	64/3	128000	2	PR_ASK	2000	12500	23000	2100	Dense	False

Table 20 Radio Modes for FCC Readers

*RF Mode 23 is the automac air link profile which is also the default.

**Spectral mask indicator may vary for certain Tari values. Detailed information is available upon request.

Empty bracket [] indicates that this RF mode is not supported in FX7500; A number in the bracket indicates the RF Mode for the FX7500; No bracket indicates RF mode supported by both FX9600 and FX7500.

RF Mode Index	Divide Ratio	BDR Value	M Value M2=2, FM0=1, M4=4, M8=8	FLM Value	PIE Value	Min Tari	Max Tari	Step Tari	Spectral Mask Indicator**	EPC HAG T&C Conform- ance
11	64/3	160000	2	PR_ASK	1500	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false
12	64/3	160000	2	PR_ASK	2000	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false
13	64/3	60000	4	PR_ASK	1500	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
14	64/3	60000	4	PR_ASK	1500	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
15	64/3	60000	4	PR_ASK	2000	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
16	64/3	60000	4	PR_ASK	2000	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
17	64/3	64000	4	PR_ASK	1500	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
18	64/3	64000	4	PR_ASK	1500	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
19	64/3	64000	4	PR_ASK	2000	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
20	64/3	64000	4	PR_ASK	2000	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
21	64/3	80000	4	PR_ASK	1500	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false
22	64/3	80000	4	PR_ASK	2000	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false
*23	64/3	variable	variable	PR_ASK	variable	6250	25000	variable	variable	false
24	64/3	320000	1	PR_ASK	1500	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false
25	64/3	320000	1	PR_ASK	2000	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false
26	64/3	30000	8	PR_ASK	1500	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
27	64/3	30000	8	PR_ASK	1500	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
28	64/3	30000	8	PR_ASK	2000	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
29	64/3	30000	8	PR_ASK	2000	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
30	64/3	32000	8	PR_ASK	1500	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
31	64/3	32000	8	PR_ASK	1500	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
32	64/3	32000	8	PR_ASK	2000	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
33	64/3	32000	8	PR_ASK	2000	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
34	64/3	40000	8	PR_ASK	1500	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false
35	64/3	40000	8	PR_ASK	2000	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false
36 []	64/3	120000	4	PR_ASK	1500	10400	10400	0	Dense	false

Table 20	Radio Modes for FCC Readers ((Continued))
----------	-------------------------------	-------------	---

*RF Mode 23 is the automac air link profile which is also the default.

**Spectral mask indicator may vary for certain Tari values. Detailed information is available upon request.

Empty bracket [] indicates that this RF mode is not supported in FX7500; A number in the bracket indicates the RF Mode for the FX7500; No bracket indicates RF mode supported by both FX9600 and FX7500.

RF Mode Index	Divide Ratio	BDR Value	M Value M2=2, FM0=1, M4=4, M8=8	FLM Value	PIE Value	Min Tari	Max Tari	Step Tari	Spectral Mask Indicator**	EPC HAG T&C Conform- ance
37 [36]	64/3	120000	4	PR_ASK	2000	10400	10400	0	Dense	false
38 []	64/3	160000	4	PR_ASK	1500	6250	10400	4150	Dense	false
[37]	64/3	160000	4	PR_ASK	2000	6250	6250	0	Dense	false
39 [38]	64/3	668	1	PR_ASK	668	668	668	0	Dense	false

Table 20	Radio Modes for FCC Readers (Continued)
----------	---

*RF Mode 23 is the automac air link profile which is also the default.

**Spectral mask indicator may vary for certain Tari values. Detailed information is available upon request.

Empty bracket [] indicates that this RF mode is not supported in FX7500; A number in the bracket indicates the RF Mode for the FX7500; No bracket indicates RF mode supported by both FX9600 and FX7500.

Table 21	Radio Modes for	or ETSI Readers

RF Mode Index	Divide Ratio	BDR Value	M Value M2=2, FM0=1, M4=4, M8=8	FLM Value	PIE Value	Min Tari	Max Tari	Step Tari	Spectral Mask Indica- tor**	EPC HAG T&C Conform- ance
1	64/3	120000	2	PR_ASK	1500	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
2	64/3	120000	2	PR_ASK	1500	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
3	64/3	120000	2	PR_ASK	2000	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
4	64/3	120000	2	PR_ASK	2000	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
5	64/3	128000	2	PR_ASK	1500	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
6	64/3	128000	2	PR_ASK	1500	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
7	64/3	128000	2	PR_ASK	2000	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
8	64/3	128000	2	PR_ASK	2000	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
9	64/3	160000	2	PR_ASK	1500	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false
10	64/3	160000	2	PR_ASK	2000	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false
11	64/3	60000	4	PR_ASK	1500	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
12	64/3	60000	4	PR_ASK	1500	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
13	64/3	60000	4	PR_ASK	2000	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
14	64/3	60000	4	PR_ASK	2000	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false

*RF Mode 21 is the automac air link profile which is also the default.

**Spectral mask indicator may vary for certain Tari values. Detailed information is available upon request.

RF Mode Index	Divide Ratio	BDR Value	M Value M2=2, FM0=1, M4=4, M8=8	FLM Value	PIE Value	Min Tari	Max Tari	Step Tari	Spectral Mask Indica- tor**	EPC HAG T&C Conform- ance
15	64/3	64000	4	PR_ASK	1500	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
16	64/3	64000	4	PR_ASK	1500	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
17	64/3	64000	4	PR_ASK	2000	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
18	64/3	64000	4	PR_ASK	2000	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
19	64/3	80000	4	PR_ASK	1500	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false
20	64/3	80000	4	PR_ASK	2000	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false
*21	64/3	variable	variable	PR_ASK	variable	12500	25000	variable	variable	false
22	64/3	30000	8	PR_ASK	1500	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
23	64/3	30000	8	PR_ASK	1500	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
24	64/3	30000	8	PR_ASK	2000	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
25	64/3	30000	8	PR_ASK	2000	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
26	64/3	32000	8	PR_ASK	1500	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
27	64/3	32000	8	PR_ASK	1500	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
28	64/3	32000	8	PR_ASK	2000	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
29	64/3	32000	8	PR_ASK	2000	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
30	64/3	40000	8	PR_ASK	1500	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false
31	64/3	40000	8	PR_ASK	2000	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false
32	64/3	668	1	PR_ASK	668	668	668	0	Dense	false
33	64/3	32000	1	PR_ASK	1500	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false
34	64/3	32000	1	PR_ASK	2000	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false
35	64/3	12000	4	PR_ASK	1500	10400	10400	0	Dense	false
36	64/3	12000	4	PR_ASK	2000	10400	10400	0	Dense	false
37	64/3	32000	2	PR_ASK	1500	10400	10400	0	Dense	false
38	64/3	16000	4	PR_ASK	1500	10400	10400	0	Dense	false

Table 21	Radio Modes for ETSI Readers (Continued)
----------	--------------------------------	------------

*RF Mode 21 is the automac air link profile which is also the default.

**Spectral mask indicator may vary for certain Tari values. Detailed information is available upon request.

RF Mode Index	Divide Ratio	BDR Value	M Value M2=2, FM0=1, M4=4, M8=8	FLM Value	PIE Value	Min Tari	Max Tari	Step Tari	Spectral Mask Indicator**	EPC HAG T&C Conform- ance
1 [1]	64/3	120000	2	PR_ASK	2000	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
2	64/3	120000	2	PR_ASK	2000	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
3 [2]	64/3	128000	2	PR_ASK	2000	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
4	64/3	128000	2	PR_ASK	2000	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
5	64/3	160000	2	PR_ASK	2000	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false
6 [3]	64/3	60000	4	PR_ASK	2000	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
7	64/3	60000	4	PR_ASK	2000	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
8 [4]	64/3	64000	4	PR_ASK	2000	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
9	64/3	64000	4	PR_ASK	2000	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
10	64/3	80000	4	PR_ASK	2000	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false
11	64/3	320000	1	PR_ASK	2000	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false
12 [5]	64/3	30000	8	PR_ASK	2000	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
13	64/3	30000	8	PR_ASK	2000	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
14 [6]	64/3	32000	8	PR_ASK	2000	25000	25000	0	Dense	false
15	64/3	32000	8	PR_ASK	2000	12500	23000	2100	Dense	false
16	64/3	40000	8	PR_ASK	2000	12500	18800	2100	Dense	false

Table 22 Radio Modes for Japan Readers

**Spectral mask indicator may vary for certain Tari values. Detailed information is available upon request.

Empty bracket [] indicates that this RF mode is not supported in FX7500; A number in the bracket indicates the RF Mode for the FX7500; No bracket indicates RF mode supported by both FX9600 and FX7500.

Copying Files To and From the Reader

Introduction

The FX7500 and FX9600 RFID readers support the SCP, FTP, and FTPS protocols for copying files.

SCP

The following examples illustrate SCP use:

scp SourceFileName rfidadm@MyReaderIP:/apps

scp rfidadm@MyReaderIP:/apps/SourceFileName userid@MyLinuxMachineIP:/MyFolderName

FTP

The following examples illustrate FTP use: ftp> open To 157.235.207.146 Connected to 157.235.207.146. 220 Welcome to Thredbo FTP service. User (157.235.207.146:(none)): rfidadm 331 Please specify the password. Password: 230 Login successful.

ftp>

Use FTP commands such as **is**, **get**, and **put** to manage files. For more information on FTP commands refer to <u>cs.colostate.edu/helpdocs/ftp.html</u>. GUI applications such as **FileZilla** are also supported on Windows and Linux machines to connect to the FX7500 and FX9600.

FTPS

Use any standard GUI tool such as FileZilla, to connect to the FX7500 and FX9600 RFID readers over FTPS.
Data Protection

Introduction

The FX7500 and FX9600 RFID readers store data in transition when it detects a network condition that prevents the reader from sending data. This applies to the RFID tag data that the reader application is transmitting to the outbound TCP socket, and is no longer owned by the RFID application because it is sent to the network layer for transmission.

When the reader cannot queue RFID data in the outbound TCP socket when an LLRP connection is already established, it stores all outbound LLRP messages in the data protection queue. The queue can store up to 66,000 messages, which represents more than 5 minutes worth of data when reading 200 tags/second (the nominal data rate in Dense Reader Mode (DRM) configuration). If the network is still unavailable when the data protection queue is full, the oldest messages are discarded to accommodate the most recent tag reports.

This feature can not be disabled and operates regardless of the physical network interface used, meaning RFID data over Wi-Fi and Bluetooth is also protected.

Security Recommendations

Introduction

This chapter covers general security guidelines to undertake while using the FX Series RFID readers.

Enable Strong Password for User Authentication

The reader enforces secure HTTP connections and changes the default password on the first login. It is recommended that a strong password be used for 'admin' account. The password must meet the following criteria:

- Should contain a minimum of 8 and a maximum of 15 characters.
- English uppercase characters (A through Z).
- English lowercase characters (a through z).
- Base 10 digits (0 through 9).
- Non-alphabetic characters (for example, !, \$, #, %).
- Should not use previously used five passwords.

The 'rfidadm' account on the reader has an empty password by default. It is highly recommended that a strong password be set for this account before deployment of readers.

Reader does not enforce password rotation. But rotation of all passwords is recommended by reader administrator on a periodic basis, e.g. once in 30 days.

Configure Required Reader Services in Secure Mode

Network services on the reader have secure mode options, which may not be enabled by default. It is highly recommended that all required services be enabled with secure mode. For example, choose HTTPs for web server instead of HTTP, Secure FTP over unencrypted FTP etc.

If any service is not required, for example, ssh shell access to the reader, it may be turned off. Refer Network Services Settings section for details on reader services and configurations.

Update Default Self-Signed Certificate

Readers by default initialize with self-signed certificates. It is highly recommended that the reader self-signed certificate be updated with a trusted CA assigned certificate. Refer Certificate Configuration section for details.

Secure IoT Connector Interface

It is highly recommended endpoints to which reader connection for IoT use case by secured with trusted certificates and mutual TLS authentication be enabled for such connections.

Refer to the Certificate Configuration section in this reader integration guide for details on importing reader certificates and trusted CA certificates to the reader.

Note that reader allows two ways to import trusted CA certificates in X509 format to the reader:

- The CA certificate can be bundled with the PKCS#12 format .pfx file that includes the reader's private key.
- CA certificates can be imported to the reader's trusted certificate store using addCAcert RM command. See addCAcert, deleteCAcert and listCAcerts command documentation in FX Series Reader Interface Control Guide.

Refer to the certificate configuration section in Zebra IoT connector documentation <u>zebradevs.github.io/rfid-ziotc-docs</u> for details on how certificates can be set on the reader for endpoint connection security.

An alternate, but less preferred option for securing IoT interface is to use 'Basic Authentication' that requires username and password for endpoint connection authentication. Refer 'Device Setup' section in the Zebra IoT connector documentation for details.

Enable TLS Security for LLRP

For data protection over LLRP mode, reader supports secure LLRP connections. It is recommended secure LLRP be used to authorize and encrypt client to reader LLRP channel. TCP port 5085 is used for this purpose. Certificate based authentication is used and it requires the reader be updated with trusted CA assigned server certificates. Refer to the Certificate Configuration and Configure LLRP Settings sections for more information.

Monitor Reader Certificate Expiry and Update Certificates Before Expiry

Refer to the Certificate Configuration section for different types of reader certificates and how these certificates can be updated.

Certificates have an expiration date. It is highly recommended that administrators keep track of expiration date for certificates issued to the reader and update the certificates before they expire. If certificates expire, the connection attempt to remote endpoints can fail. Refer to the 'viewCurrentCertificateDetails' RM command that can be used to programmatically check for current installed certificate details including its expiry.

Update Custom Trusted CA Certificates to Reader Trusted Certificate Store

Reader has a trusted CA certificate store that may be updated with custom CA certificates. Such CA certificates can be used by the reader to trust remote endpoints before connecting to those endpoints, provided those endpoints are issued certificates by same CA.

Reader currently supports only RM commands for managing such CA certificates. Refer to the addCAcert, deleteCAcert, and listCAcerts RM command documentation in the FX Series Reader Interface Control Guide for details.

Enable FIP 140-2 Mode

FX series readers support reader services in secure mode to use only FIPS 140-2 compliant algorithms. Refer to the FIPS Support section in this integrator guide for details on how to configure FIPS 140-2 mode. Note that as of 3.20.x release, FIPS 140-2 mode is supported for HTTPS, FTPS, and LLRP services. FIPS 140-2 mode is not supported for IoT connector interfaces.

Enable Port-Based Network Access Control

Reader supports 802.1x EAP over ethernet. If deployment supports 802.1x EAP, it is highly recommended to enable it. Refer to the 802.1x EAP Configuration section for details.

Disable Serial Port

On FX9600 and ATR7000 the external serial port and serial-to-USB port respectively are recommended to be turned off if applications or deployment do not require access to the serial port. Refer to the FX9600 Serial Port Configuration section for details on port usage and how it can be set to disabled mode.

Index

Numerics

10/100BaseT Ethernet	18,	26,	28,	29,	30
123RFID Desktop					
features					45
requirements					45

А

administrator console46	3
applications114	ŧ
committing changes)
communication settings80)
configure network services	3
configure network settings	2
configuring system log	5
discarding changes)
firmware version)
GPIO	3
IPV6 sec	I
login51	1
main screen	3
managing login113	3
reader diagnostics 126	3
reader profiles	5
scan control)
set password112	2
setting date and time110)
shutting down	7
status	5
system log	ł
air link	I
antennas	
configuring64	1
installing	3
ports)
applications	ł

В

bluetooth															 	136,	137
conne	cting		• •		•	•	•				•	•	•		 	136,	137

С

cable pinouts
ethernet
GPIO
USB
USB client
USB host
chapter descriptions
commit region change
committing changes
communication 27.30
ethernet wired
communication settings
configure
antenna
LI RP 8
read points 63.64
reader 62
region
SNMP 82
static IP 20
static IP via web console 207 200
wireless 84
configuring network
bluetooth 8'
otherpot 80
wi fi
to reader 40
via bluetoeth
via bost name
connection
communication
antennas
antennas
antennas

Index

notational	 	 		 	 		 	15
copying files	 	 		 	 		 	139, 216
country list	 	 • •	• •	 	 	• •	 • •	22

D

data protection	217
date	110
deployments	47
discarding changes	119

Е

ror log	3
pinouts	2
POE	8
port	0
setup	8
wired	7
ent statistics	9

F

files
copying
firmware
version
firmware update 118, 119, 144
prerequisites141
first time login
FTP
copying files
FIPS
copying files
FX Connect
license type
trial license
acquisition modes 96
activation id 94 97 100
device id 100
download from bin file 99
local license server
offline
production server
UATserver
licensing evaluation
enabling license
licensing model94

G

GPIO	. 18, 26, 29
------	--------------

GPIO connections	 	 				 	204
pinouts	 	 				 	204
port	 	 				 	27, 30
GPIO control	 	 				 	113

Н

host communication						
ethernet, wired .	 	 	 	 	 	37
host name connect	 	 	 	 	 	19

I

nformation, service	16 79
antennas	36 37
mounting	33 19
P ping	19

L

LED:	S	• • •	 •	•	•	 •	•	•	•	 	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	.2	28	3, 3	31
С	onfigure .									 												83
r	adio modes	;								 								2	11	1,	2	13
log .										 											1	24
Č	onfiguring									 											1	25
login										 												51
fi	irst time									 											!	51
n	nanaging .									 											1	13

Μ

mounting	33, 35
concrete wall mounting	35
drywall mounting	35
wood or metal wall mounting	35
mounting plate	33
multiple reader deployments	47

Ν

NXP	
statistics	

0

obtain reader IP address		49
--------------------------	--	----

Ρ

Password	 19,	144,	150

password
changing
pinouts
ethernet
GPIO
USB
USB client
LISB host 203
000 11031
POE

R

read points
configuration
connecting
GEN2 statistics
profiles
statistics
event
NXP
status
reading tags
initiating
rear panel
reboot
region
region configuration
region control
region setting
region settings
reset
RFID
FX reader
RJ45

S

SCP copying files
wired ethernet

shutdown
SNMP
configure
software update144
specifications
start-up
static IP configuration
via web console
Statistics
statistics
event
GEN2
NXP
status
system log
configuring
system time

Т

ags
reading
echnical specifications
me
ool for RFID readers - 123RFID Desktop
oubleshooting
licensing

U

unpacking
updating firmware
prerequisites141
updating software144
USB
client pinouts
host pinouts
pinouts
user ID
user name
user password

V

versio	on c	on	tro	Ι.												. '	1	18	,	11	9
vice																				10	0

W

wi-fi
connecting
wired ethernet
wireless
configure

I	ndex
Z	
zero-configuration networking50	



www.zebra.com